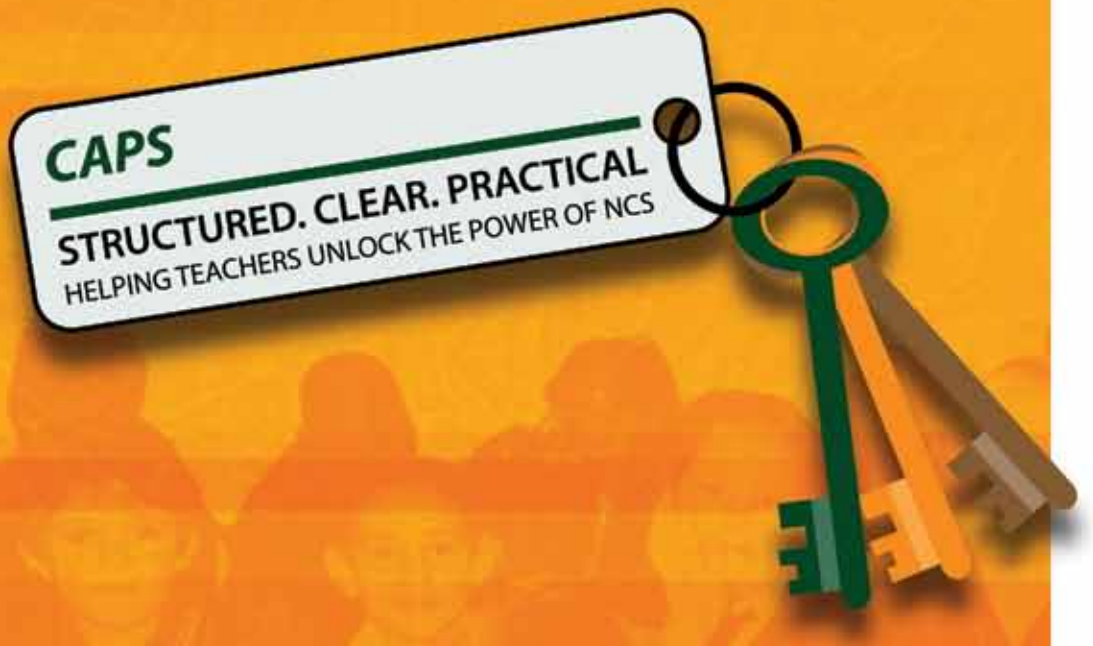
ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke (TKZ)

IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola



Isigaba esiPhakamileko AmaGreyidi 7-9

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA AMAGREYIDI 7- 9

ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.
There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.
If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.
E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601
120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http:/ / www.education.gov.za
© 2011 Department of Basic Education
ISBN: 978-1-4315-0512-8

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA.....3

1.1 Isendlalelo 3

1.2 Umbono-mazombe 3

1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi..... 6

1.4.1 IsiGaba esisiSekelo.....6

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi.....6

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakamileko.....7

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12.....7

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LEKHAYA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKAMILEKO..... 8

2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola 8

2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi eLimini leKhaya 12

2.3 Umethiriyali oSekela ukuFunda nokuFundisa 14

ISIGABA 3 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI.....15

3.1 Umbonomazombe wamakghono welimi- iindlela zeenkambiso namaqhinga, imihlobo nobude bamatheksti 15

3.1.1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma..... 15

3.1.2 UkuFunda nokuBukela.....26

3.1.3 Ukutlola nokwe Thula.....38

3.1.4 Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi 52

3.2 Ithebula lokusabalalisa amatheksti 58

3.3 Amahlelo wokufundisa 59

3.4 IThebula lamaHlelo lokuFundisa 62

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LEKHAYA.....133

4.1 Isingeniso 133

4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahleleki nofana kwangamalamga..... 134

4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko 134

4.4 Ihlelo lokuhlola 137

4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika/ ukuripota 143

4.6 Ukulinganisa ukuhlola 143

4.7 Okuvamileko 144

IGLOZARI 145

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1.1 ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R - 12 (TKZ) sendlala umthetho-kambiso wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezefundo.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwaso, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngonyaka we-2012. Kwenziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda kanye nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi R - 12.

1.2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R - 12* (sangoTjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele isitatimende somThetho-kambiso sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:

(i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko

(ii) Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12; kanye no*

(iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, i*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R - 12 (kaTjhirhweni 2012)*

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R - 12* (sikaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa

(i) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R - 9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana amalanga ama*--31 kuMrhayili 2002, begodu ne-

(ii) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10 - 12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yahlana amalanga asi- 6 October 2003* and *No. 27594 yamhlana amalanga ali*-17 kuMrhayili 2005.

(c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni (a) no (b) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi* 10 - 12 *(kuTjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.

(i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi R-9 nemaGreyidi 10-12 ;

(ii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 124* ku *Government Gazette No. 29626* yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;

(iii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No.27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;

(iv) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No.29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R - 12; begodu*

(v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (emaGreyidini R - 12)*, ogadangiswe ku*Government Notice No.1267* ku*Government Gazette No. 29467* ymhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.

(d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12*, begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo eziphathelene nemigomo namazinga we*siTatimende seKharikhyulamu seLizwe Loke emaGreyidini R - 12.* Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwe*section 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isilinganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nalezo ezizijameleko.

1.3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKHYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R - 12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni obujayelekileko, ngesikhathi atjheja eembophweni zephasi.

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R - 12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:

- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
- enza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
- enza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
- nikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.

(c) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R - 12 sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:

- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana: ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kwezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
- Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako: ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kubanjwe izinto ngehloko ngaphandle kokuzizwisisa.
- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko: iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele

zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi zibekiwe begodu zibekwe emazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo

- Ukuragela phambili: okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.
- Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana: ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10 - 12 sitjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokutlhaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.
- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lendabuko: ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo; begodu
- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono: ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(d) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela;
- sebenzisana ngepumelelo ngokuzijamela begodu nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema;
- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo;
- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba;
- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/ wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu / nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi
- sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo nangokucabangisisa begodu batjengise, ukuziphendulela ebhodulukweni neempilweni zabanye; noku
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(e) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kileso naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela lokha abotitjhere boke banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1.4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1.4.1 IsiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/ 8	7/ 8
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza		2/ 3	3/ 4
IimBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo • ILwazi lokuThoma • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena neHlalakuhle yomuntu qobo lakhe.	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
INANI	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi yesi-3 ma- iri ama-25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R - *2* bese ama-iri ali-11eGreyidini yesi-3. ILimi leKhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini R-2. ILimi leKhaya eGreyidini yesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4.

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri li-1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidi yesi-3

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza	5
IimBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	4 (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
INANI	**27, 5**

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakamileko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakakamileko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
IimBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari namaSiko	2
INANI	**27, 5**

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
I. ILimi leKhaya	4.5
II. ILimi LokuThoma lokweNgeza	4.5
III. IimBalo	4.5
IV. UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
V. Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhethwe esiQhemeni B i-Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni sama-28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko..	12 (3x4ama-iri)
INANI	**27, 5**

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zeenTatimende zeKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidiR-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelele ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa iimfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LEKHAYA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKAMILEKO

2.1 AMALIMI ESITATIMENDENI SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

ILimi lisisetjenziswa/ sitlabagelo somcabango nokuthintana. Libuye libe yindlela yesiko kanye neyokuzikhakhazisa kanengi abantu ababelana ngalo ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo lizwakale ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bathole ilwazi, bazitjho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa kanye nemibono, basebenzisane nabanye, bebalawule iphasi labo. Linikela godu abafundi isedi yefanekiso nemibono enothileko, enamandla edzimeleleko engasetjenziselwa ukwenza iphasi labo libe ngcono kunalokhu elingikho; libe ngcono begodu licace kunalokhu elingikho. Kungebanga lelimi kobana ukungafani kwamasiko kanye nokuhlobana ngokokuhlalisana kuvezwa bekwakhiwe, begodu kungebanga lelimi bonyana izakhiwo ezinjalo zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswe bezenziwe ngcono.

2.1.1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi eZingeni eliPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga - begodu namaLimi angasisemThethweni. Amalimi la angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukahlukeneko welimi.

ILimi leKhaya lilimi elitholwa kokuthoma bafundi. Nanyana kunjalo, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aziwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi nofana wabo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana zinelimi linye nofana mabili afundiswa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya. Ngenca yalokho, amalebula afana neLimi leKhaya, neiLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza atjho amazinga wobuhlakani ilimi elifundiswa kiwo ingasi indabuko(ilimi leKhaya) nofana elitholiweko (njengemalimini wokwEngeza.) Mayelana neminqopho yomthetho-kambiso lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo kuqaliswe eLimini leKhaya kufanele kuzwisiseke bonyana kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

Izinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ubuhlakani belimi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe atlhogekako ebujameni bokuhlalisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundo aqakathekileko wokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Kugandelelwa bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola kilelizinga lelimi. Izinga leli begodu abafundi amakghono wezemitlolo, ukukarekela umtlolo nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandelela kanye nesilinganiso sesikhathi sokulalela nokukhuluma ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu kungaphasi kunamakghono wokufunda nokutlola.

Ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza litjho ilimi elingasilo ilimi lekhaya kodwana lisetjenziselwa umnqopho othileko wokuthintana emphakathini, okutjho ukuthi, lilimi labo lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni. Ikharikhyulamu inikela isisekelo esinamandla ebafundini labo abazokusebenzisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ekupheleni kweGreyidi ye-9, abafundi laba kufanele bakwazi ukusebenzisa ilimi labo lekhaya nelimi lokuthoma lokwengeza ngokupheleleko nangokuzithemba ngeenhloso ezihlukahlukeneko, okufaka hlangana nokufunda.

ESewula Afrika, inengi labafundi basebenzisa ilimi lokwengeza, kanengi i-English, njengeLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa (LoLT). Lokhu kutjho bona kufanele bafinyelele ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono le-English. Batlhoga bonyana bakghone ukufunda nokutlola kuhle nge-English.

Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza lithatha kwangathi abafundi abanalo ilwazi lananyana ngiliphi iLimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Umqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi

wokuzwisisa nokukhuluma ilimi - amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EmaGreyidini 2 no 3 abafundi bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda kilesisisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono wabo wokufunda nokutlola esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi nesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola. Kuleli zinga inengi labantwana bafunda ngeLimi labo lokuThoma lokwEngeza, i-English, begodu bafanele bathole ukuvezwa okunengi kilo. Ngakho ke, ukugandela okukhulu kubekwa ekusetjenzisweni kweLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngeminqopho yokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Lokhu kuvumela abafundi bonyana bathuthukise amakghono wekosebenzisa umkhumbulo nelemuko kwezefundo, abawathlogako bonyana bafunde iimfundo ezifana neNatural Sciences, iMathematics, njll. nge-English. Bathoma ukuzibandakanya khudlwana namatheksti wezemitlolo bebathome ukuthuthukisa ikghono lethandabuhle nelokucabanaga eLimini labo lokwEngeza.

Ngesikhathi abafundi bangena esiGabeni esiPhakamileko, bafanele babe sele banamakghono alingeneko kiwo womabili amalimi okuliLimi LeKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza mayelana nawo womabili amakghono wokuthintana ngokwakhe nawokusebenzisa umkhumbulo nelemuko kwezefundo. Nanyana kunjalo, iqinso kukuthi inengi labafundi kuleli zinga basengakakghoni ukukhuluma ngefanelo eLimini labo lokwEngeza. Ngakho ke, isitjhijilo esisesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, kukunikela isekelo ebafundini laba ngasikhathi sinye kunikelwe ikharikhyulamu ezakwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuhlangabezana namazinga alindelekileko emaGreyidini alandelako. Amazinga la afanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bangakghona ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono ukubalungiselela izinga lefundo ephakamileko nofana iphasi lomsebenzi. Ngakhoke, kuphakanyiswa bonyana, lapho kukghoneka khona, abafundi abasesiGabeni esiPhakamileko bafundiswe imiqondo efanako emzombeni weemveke ezimbili kiwowomabili amazing welimi.

2.1.2 Amakghono welimi

Ikharikhyulamu yeLimi leKhaya ihlelwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma
2	UkuFunda nokuBukela
3	UkuTlola nokweThula
4	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi

2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi

Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi emitlolweni le zidzimelele emathekstini, indlela yokuthintana, indlela ehlanganisako begodu nendlela yekambiso.

Indlela edzimelele emathekstini begodu **nendlela yokuthintana** zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni okuragako kwamatheksti begodu nekukhiqizweni kwamatheksti. **Indlela edzimelele emathekstini** ihlola bona amatheksti asebenza njani. Ihloso yendlela edzimelele emathekstini kukwenza abafundi bonyana babe nekghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi, batloli, babukeli nabatlami bamatheksti abahlola ngelihlo elihlabako. Kufaka hlangana ukulalela ukufunda, ukubukela begodu nokuhlaziya amatheksti ukuzwisisa bonyana akhiqizwa bunjani begodu anamiphi imithelela. Ngokuthintana okuhlabako lokhu, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlola amatheksti. Indlela edzimelele ethekstini godu ifaka hlangana ukukhiqiza amatheksti ahlukahlukeneko ngehloso nabamukelilwazi abathileko. Indlela le ithuthukiswa kuzwisisa indlela amatheksti atlanywa ngayo.

Indlela yokuthintana iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe nesabelo esinengi sokuvezwa elimini elinqotjhiweko begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza nofana wokukhiqiza ilimi ngokukhulumisana/ ngokuthintana ngomqopho wokuhlalisana nofana ukuzijayeza. Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kudluliselwe ngetlasini lapho amakghono welitheresi wokufunda/ ukubukela nokutlola / nokwethula afundwa esikhathini esinengi ngokuthi bafunde, begodu bafunda ukutlola ngokwenza umsebenzi omnengi wokutlola.

Ukufundisa ilimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehlanganisako, lapho utitjhere alingisa/ atjengisa khona indlela yokwenza kuhle, abafundi bazijayeza/ baphrakthise amakghono afaneleko ngeenqhema ngaphambi kokusebenzisa amakghono lawo ngokuzijamela. Isakhiwo sesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube ngileso esibandakanya itlasi loke ngaphambi kobana bazijayeze ngeenqhema begodu ngaphambi kokusebenzisa ikghono elitjha ngokuzijamela.

Indlela yekambiso isetjenziswa lokha abafundi bakhiqiza amatheksti wezomlomo natloliweko. Abafundi bazibandakanya eengabeni ezahlukahlukeneko zekambiso yokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu nokutlola. Kufanele bacabange ngabamukelilwazi nehloso ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso le. Lokhu kuza kwenza bonyana bakghone ukukhulumisana begodu baveze imicabango yabo ngendlela ezenzakalelako. Isibonelo, ukufundisa ukutlola akukanqophi emkhiqizweni kwaphela, kodwana kunqophe neendleleni yekambiso yokutlola. Ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso yokutlola, abafundi bafundiswa bonyana bangayikhiqiza bunjani imibono, ukucabanga ngehloso nabamukelilwazi, ukutlola imitlhatlhabejo, uku-editha umsebenzi wabo begodu nokwethula umkhiqizo otloliweko okhuluma / oveza imicabango yabo.

Iindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo

Ukufundisa zemitlolo kufanele kudzimelele ekufundiseleni ukuzwisisa begodu kuzakufaka hlangana amaqhinga wendlela yekambiso yokufunda (ukulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda, nangemva kokufunda). Isizathu esiqakathekileko sokufunda zemitlolo ngetlasini kuthuthukisa ebafundini izwelo lokusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela ekhethekileko ehlwengeke khudlwana kwezemitlolo, ukufanekisa, ngokwamatshwayo, begodu nokunikela umqondo ojule khudlwana kunanyana ngayini enye ezabe bayifundile. Ngasikhathi amatheksti amanengi wezemitlolo ayindlela yokuzithabisa, ukuhlekisa, nofana ukuveza okuthile, abatloli abancamileko batlama amanoveli, imidlalo neenkondlo ngombana banemibono, imicabango nezinto; iinkambisolawulo, irherho lemibono yekolelo begodu nekolelo abayitlhoga khulu bonyana babelane ngayo nofana bayiveze ebafundini babo abalindelekileko. Indlela yokucabanga abasebenzisa ngayo ilimi iliqhinga elingezelelweko lokuveza, ukuqinisa begodu nokutjengisa imibono yabo.

Ukufindisa zemitlolo akusilula, kodwana akukghoneki ngaphandle komcabango womuntu ngokwakhe begodu nehlathululo ethembekileko begodu nemibono evela ebafundini ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kokuthi bafunde bonyana bangawazwisisa bunjani amatheksti wezemitlolo ngokwabo, angekhe bafunde okunengi. Esikhathini esinengi abotitjhere kufanele balawule/ bangavezi ihlathululo okungeyabo emathekstini wezemitlolo, bavumele abafundi bonyana bazibandakanye khudlwana ngendlela abangakghona ngayo. Ihlathululo ayiyi ngokuthi okutjhiwo mumuntu kulungile nofana akukalungi. Kumayelana nokufunisisa bonyana yini enikela ofundako/ umfundi umqondo ozwakalako.

Indlela ezilungileko zokufundisa zemitlolo zizakufaka hlangana okhunye nofana koke okulandelako.

- Yenza woke umzamo wokobana ufunda ubunengi betheksti ngetlasini ngendlela ongakghona ngayo ngaphandle kokulisa/ kokuphumula wenze omunye umsetjenzana. Lokhu akukafaneli bonyana kuthathe isikhathi esidlula iimveke ezimbili. Kuqakathekile bonyana abafundi bazi / babe nombono ohluzekileko wokobana kwenzekani ezingeni elisisekelo letheksti / basathoma ukufunda itheksti. Ukuthatha isikhathi eside khulu ufunda itheksti, kuyakulimaza ukuzwisisa okuhlwengekileko kokucoca ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo nesakhiwo. Amanye amatlasi angafunda amatheksti ngaphandle kwesekelo elinjalo. Lokho kwenzelwa bonyana bakhuthazeke. Kufanele kufundiswe *ubukondlo,* ingasi *iinkondlo.* Funda ezinengi ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo ngetlasini, begodu uqinisekise bonyana abafundi bayazitlola nabo iinkondlo.

- Ukuhlathulula zemitlolo kuhle-kuhle kumusebenzi wezinga leyunivesithi. Abafundi esigabeni lesi akutlhogeki bonyana bafunde izinga elithuthukileko leli lokurhumutjha. Nanyana kunjalo, ihloso yokufundisa amatheksti wezemitlolo kutjengisa abafundi bonyana iLimi labo leKhaya lingasetjenziswa bunjani ngokufihlekileko, ngokuhlakanipha, ngengqondo nangekghono. Lokhu kutjho ukuthi ukuqalisisa indlela itheksti itlanywa ngayo, ukurherha, begodu yabuye yahlelwa ngayo ukuhlathulula nokugandelela okutjhiwoko. Umsebenzi onjalo ungahle ufake hlangana ukuhlola ukuba khona nofana ukungabikhona kokufanekisa; mhlobo bani wokufanekisa okukhethwe mtloli begodu kubayini; izakhiwo zomutjho neengaba nofana isakhiwo seenkondlo; ukukhetha amagama, umtlamo oragela phambili ethekstini yoke; ukusetjenziswa kwetshwayo, itjhada nombala lapho ufuneka khona. Ubunengi bomsebenzi lo kufanele budzimelele ethekstini, kodwana ukuhlaziya itheksti umuda ngomuda kungatjhabalalisa ukufihleka kwayo.

- Ukutlanywa komtlolo kufanele kunanyathiselwe eduze nokufunda enye nenye itheksti yezemitlolo. Ukutlola imisetjenzana efuna ukuzwisisa okungeneleleko kwetheksti efundwako kungatjengisa ukurhelebha okukhulu ekufinyeleleni amazinga anokuhlakanipha kokubuka ehlangothini labafundi. Ukucocisana ngetlasini kungaba namakhakhazela nange boke bazibandakanya. Kodwana ukucocisana kwangetlasini okurholela emsetjenzaneni otlolwako kurhelebha ukucacisa ihloso begodu namakhakhazela wakho kokubili.

- Kokugcina, kuqakathekile ukutjengisa bonyana Zemitlolo azikaphathelani neempendulo ezifaneleko. Itheksti yoke itjho okuthize, ingasi iinqetjhana zayo kwaphela; ukufunda okuhle kwetheksti kufaka hlangana ukuhlathulula ithesti yoke, ukutlama, ubuyena, begodu nehloso yokuthola okuthile.

Ezinye iindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo ezingahlanganiswa nokufundisa isifundo sokuzwisisa nokuzwisisa amatshwayo aqakathekileko wezemitlolo ngilezi; **indlela yokulandelanisa kuhle, indlela yomtloli, ummongo begodu neendlela zamajenri.** Iindlela lezi zingahlanganiswa.

Endleleni **yokulandelanisa kuhle**, abafundi bangenza irhubhululo bebahlanganise isifundo sezemitlolo nezehlakalo zokomlando ezenzeke ngesikhathi esifanako.

Endleleni **yomtloli**, abafundi bangazibandakanya ekufundeni kabanzi nangokujulileko ngomtloli khulukhulu kwezemitlolo begodu bangahlobanisa iinkondlo zakhe nesikhathi esithile sezemilando.

Endleleni **yommongo**, abafundi bangaqala imimongo efana nezobulungiswa, ukuphumelela, zethando, njll. eenkondlweni ezimbalwa nofana emihlobeni ehlukahlukeneko yamajenri begodu bazihlobanise nezehlakalo zobuphilo bamambala. Bangenza ezahlulelo ngalokho okwenziwa mlingisi begodu baphawule ngommongo.

Mayelana nendlela **yamajenri**, abafundi bangahlukanisa ngeengaba, bamadanise begodu bahlukanise imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamajenri wezemitlolo, isib. umehluko hlangana nezakhiwo enovelini/ indatjana efitjhani/ umdlalo wesiteji (idrama)/ umtlolo-ndabuko.

Iindlela zokufundisa ukusetjenziswa kwelimi

Ukufundisa izakhiwo zelimi kufanele kunqotjhiswe ekuthini ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani nokuthi kungenziwani ngelimi, o.u. ingenziwa bunjani ihlathululo, ingabonelelwa bunjani imiraro nethando lento, amandla wokurherha abangani nabalingani, begodu nokuthi ungayakha bunjani ipilo enothileko yokuhlalisana. Ukufundiswa kwezakhiwo zelimi kufanele kube mariyadlhana wokwenza bonyana izinto zenzeke.

Ngalokho ke, ukufundiswa kwezakhiwo zelimi/ izakhiwo zehlelo kufanele kudzimelele ethekstini, ekuthintaneni begodu nendleleni ehlanganisiweko.

Imigomo elandelako kufanele iyelelwe lokha nakufundiswa izakhiwo zelimi:

- Ihlelo kufanele lifundiselwe ukwakha amatheksti ebujameni bawo bokuwasebenzisa- ngamanye amagama, kumayelana nelimi lamambala.
- Ukusetjenziswa kwehlelo akukafeneli bonyana kubekelwe imikhawulo yokutsenga imitjho ezijameleko- kufanele kuhlathulule indlela imitjho ehleleke ngayo ukwenzela ukwakha itheksti yoke njenge ndatjana, ama-eseyi, iincwadi, amaripoti afundwa begodu atlolwe bafundi esikolweni.
- Ukusetjenziswa komatheriyali othembekako okufana nekulumo pendulwano, ama-inthavyu, kufanele kukhuthazwe.
- Hlobanisa isakhiwo selimi nokusetjenziswa kwelimi emazingeni ahlukahlukeneko wezokuhlalisana, isib. ukuveza imicabango nofana imizwa yomuntu; ukwethula abantu; ukukhuluma nofana ukuripota izinto, izenzeko, izehlakalo nofana abantu ebhodulukweni, esikhathini esidlulileko nofana esizako; ukwenza iimbawo; ukwenza iintjhukumiso; ukupha ukudla nofana isiselo nokwamukela nofana ukwala ngokuzithoba; ukunikela nokuphendula iinlayelo; ukumadanisa nokuhlukanisa izinto.
- Sebenzisa imisetjenzana yangekumbeni yokufunda ehlobanisa izakhiwo zelimi nemisebenzi, isib.umutjho wesikhathi esidlulileko one-eseyi ecocako neripoti etlolwako; indlela yesenzo eyamileko ene-eseyi eveza imizwa.
- Nqophisa emisebenzini eqakathekileko. Ukubuthelela imithetho yehlelo leLimi akwenzi bonyana umfundi akghone ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokuhlangeneko nangendlela ezwakalako. Ngakho ke okusenza bonyana sibe netjisakalo kukhathalela isakhiwo nomsebenzi ngaphezu kwezinga lomutjho, o.u. ngendlela abantu abasebenzisa ngayo ilimi elikhulunywako (ikulumo ngesifundo esithileko) nofana ilimi elitloliweko (itheksti) ngeendlela ezihlangeneko nezizwisisekako.

2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI ELIMINI LEKHAYA

Isikhathi sokufundisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ma-iri ama-5 nama iri ama-4 ngokulandelana ngeveke njengoba umthetho-kambiso uqintele. Nanyana kunjalo, esiGabeni esiPhakamileko, kutjhukunyiswa bonyana ama iri ama-5 anikelwe ilimi lokufunda nokufundisa begodu ama iri ama-4 anikelwe elinye ilimi elikatelelweko. Inkolo ezisebenzisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza njenge limi lokufunda nokufundisa, kufanele zinikele ilimi lelo ama iri ama-5.

Koke okumumethweko elimini kufundiswa ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri ali-10, abu (8)). **Abotitjhere akukafanele bonyana badzimelele ngokungasikinyeki emzombeni lo, kodwana kufanele baqinisekise bonyana amakghono welimi, khulukhulu ukufunda nokutlola kuyajayezwa(phrakthiswa).** Isikhathi esabelwe amakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi emaGreyidini 7-9, ziimveke ezima 36. Iimveke ezine zenzelwe ihloso yeenhlahlubo-iimveke ezimbili zibekelwe iinhlahlubo zangoMgwengweni begodu ezinye iimveke ezimbili zibekelwe iinhlahlubo zangoNobayeni.

Incwadi okuhlelwa kiyo iinkathi kufanele inikele isikhathi esiragela phambili seemfundo ezimbili ezilekeneko qobe ngeveke. Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili kuphakanyiswe ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esilandelako mayelana namakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi:

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esiphakanyisiweko kwelimi lokufunda nokufundisa (LoLT)

AMAKGHONO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGOMZOMBE WEEMVEKE EZIMBILI (AMA-IRI)		
	IGREYIDI 7	IGREYIDI 8	IGREYIDI 9
*Ukulalela nokuKhuluma (okukhulunywako/ zomlomo)	Ama iri ama-2		
*Ukufunda nokuBukela	Ama iri ama-3 namaminithi ama-30 (I-iri li-1 namaminithi ama -45 wesifundo sokuzwisisa begodu ne iri li-1 namaminithi ama -45 wamatheksti wezemitlolo)		
*UkuTlola nokweThula	Ama iri ama-3 namaminithi ama -30		
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi	I iri li -1		
	***izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi** nokusetjenziswa kwayo kuhlanganiswe esikhathini esabiweko samakghono amane weLimi**.** Kunesinye isikhathi esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisisa ahlanganiswe emakghonweni nemaqhingeni afuneka ekuLaleleni nekuKhulumeni, ekuFundeni nekuBukeleni, begodu nekuTloleni noKwethuleni.		

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esiphakanyisiweko kwelinye ilimi elikatelelekileko

AMAKGHONO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGOMZOMBE WEEMVEKE EZIMBILI (AMA-IRI)		
	IGREYIDI 7	IGREYIDI 8	IGREYIDI 9
*Ukulalela nokuKhuluma (okukhulunywako/ zomlomo)	Ama iri ama-2		
*Ukufunda nokuBukela	Ama iri ama-3 (I-iri li-1 namaminithi ama -30 wesifundo sokuzwisisa begodu ne iri li-1 namaminithi ama -30 wamatheksti wezemitlolo)		
*UkuTlola nokweThula	Ama iri ama-2		
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi	I iri li -1		
	*izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi nokusetjenziswa kwayo kuhlanganiswe esikhathini esabiweko samakghono amane weLimi. Kunesinye isikhathi esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisisa ahlanganiswe emakghonweni nemaqhingeni afuneka ekuLaleleni nekuKhulumeni, ekuFundeni nekuBukeleni, begodu nekuTloleni noKwethuleni.		

2.3 UMETHIRIYALI OSEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi bafanele babe nalokhu okulandelako ukufunda iLimi leKhaya emaGreyidini 7- 9:

AMAGREYIDI 7- 9	
Umatheriyali omummongo	
Incwadi yelimi eqintelweko Umhlahlandlela katitjhere nencwadi yomufundi	√
Inoveli	√
Iindatjana ezifitjhani	√
Umtlolo-ndabuko	√
Umdlalo (idrama)	√
Iinkondlo	√
Isihlathululi-mezwi	√
Umatheriyali weenrhatjhi	
Amaphephandaba	√
Abomagazini	√
Amahlelo womrhatjho wokukhuluma/ imidlalo(amadrama)	√
Amahlelo wakamabonwakude/ imidlalo (amadrama)/ amadokhyumenthari	√

Abotitjhere belimi lekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

(a) Umtlolo wesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola

(b) UmThetho-kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (i-LiEP)

(c) Incwadi yokuFunda yelimi eqintelweko esetjenziswa bafundi nezinye iincwadi zokufunda ezimithombo ukungezelela kileyo eqintelweko.

(d) Isihlathululi-mezwi (esilimi-linye, esilimi-mbili, esimalimi-nengi, ithesarasi)

(e) Amajenri wezemitlolo aqintelweko.

(f) Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, abomagazini, amabhrotjha, amaflaya, njll.

(g) Ukufumaneka kweensiza ezilalelwako/ ezibukelwako ezizokusetjenziswa ngetlasini.

(h) Ezinye iinsiza ezizinrhatjhi (imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamaphephandaba, abomagazini namabhrotjha)

Iinsetjenziswa zangetlasini

a) Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti ukwenzela amazing ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda, isib. iincwadi ezikhethekileko zokufunda ezinamakhophi wamatheksti alingeneko ezingeni ngalinye ngetlasini.

b) Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, abomagazini amabhrotjha, amaflaya, iinkhangiso, amaphostara, izaziso, njll.

c) Iinsiza ezilalelwako/ ezibukelwako.

ISIGABA 3 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

3.1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO WELIMI- IINDLELA ZEENKAMBISO NAMAQHINGA, IMIHLOBO NOBUDE BAMATHEKSTI

3.1.1 UkuLalela nokuKhuluma

UkuLalela nokuKhuluma kumgogodlha oqakathekileko ekufundeni zoke iimfundo. Ngokulalela nokukhuluma ngefanelo, abafundi babuthelela bebahlanganise ilwazi, bakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro, bebaveze imibono. Amakghono wokulalela ngelihlo elihlabako enza abafundi bakghone ukubona amagugu nemikghwa emumethwe matheksti bebaphose iselela elimini elithatha ubuhlangothi neliphatha buqobolwana. Ukulalela nokukhuluma makghono ahlukileko kodwana elinye liyame kwelinye ikghono. Womabili athulwa njalo ngendlela engakalungiselelwa ngetlasini njengombana abamntwana bathola bebacocisane ngelwazi. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okuhlelekileko ngendlela ekhethekileko, isib. Ikululumo-pikiswano, ifuna iinlayelo/ imileyo eqalene nayo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okuhlelekileko/ okulungiselelweko nokungakahleleki/ kokungakalungiselelwa kuhlanganiswe nokufunda, nokutlola nokuzijayeza/ nokuphrakthisa ilimi begodu ukukhuluma kungaveza itheksti etlolweko ibe sebujameni bezomlomo (isib. Ukufundela phezulu).

Indlela yekambiso namaqhinga wokulalela

Iinlayelo zokuLalela esikhathini esinengi zizokubandakanya ukusebenza ngamatshwayo wendlela yekambiso yokulalela. Lamazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhinga wokulalela ngokuzijamela ukuphula nokuzwisisa ikulumo nezinye iindlela zokuzwa. Akusingiwo woke amagadango wendlela yekambiso azokusetjenziswa ngasosoke isikhathi. Isibonelo, nange abafundi balalela ihlathululo erekhodiweko bazokudinga ukwenza umsebenzi **wokulungiselela ukulalela** ozobalemukisa ngesidingo sokunqopha ekulaleleni bekubasize bahlobanise nelemuko labo. Imisetjenzana **yokuLalela** izobasiza bonyana bakhumbule imininingwana bebahlunge umlayezo.**Ngemva kokulalela** kungahle kubandakanye abafundi ekuphenduleni lokho abakuzwileko ekucocisaneni.

Imisetjenzana **yokuLalelela** ukuzwisisa nokuhlola kunikela abafundi ithuba lokufundisa abafundi bonyana bangalalela bunjani.

Ukulungiselela ukulalela kungenisa abafundi ebujameni bokulalela.Kubavumela bonyana batherhulule ilwazi labo elidlulileko lesihloko, bebazilungiselele ukulalela.

- Ukuhlahlambisa/ ukutherhulula ilwazi langaphambili ngaphambili kokulalela
- Ukubonela phambili bonyana itheksti imayelana nani ukusukela esihlokweni.
- Ukusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi ilwazimagama eliqakathekileko abafundi abangakalijayeli
- Seta imibuzo yokulungiselela ukulalela ukunqophisa ekulalelisiseni kwabafundi
- Lungiselelwa ngokuthi baphathe, isibonelo, ipensela nephepha lokutlola amanowuthi

Ngesikhathi sokulalela-ukubuza, ukukhumbula, ukumadanisa, ukutlola amanowuthi, ukurhumutjha: abafundi:

- Bahlaziya:
  - Umlayezo,
  - Isikhulumi, no
  - Bufakazi besikhulumi
- Bahlanganisa abakuzwako ngengqondo
- Bathole ihlathululo
- Babuze imibuzo
- Bathatha iinqunto nokuqinisekisa ibonelo phambili
- Bacabangisise bebahlunge

Ngemva kokulalela kulandela ilemuko labo lokulalela. Abafundi

- Babuza imibuzo
- Bakhuluma ngalokho okutjiwo sikhulumi
- Babuyekeza amanowuthi
- Barhunyeza okwethuliweko ngomlomo
- Batjhugulula ilwazi elisuselwa kwezomlomo ukuya kokutloliweko isib.kusetjenziswa ilwazi ukulebula idayagramu
- Bahlaziya bebahlunge ngelihlo lokuhlaba lokho abakuzwileko
- Bahlanganisa ilwazi elitjha nelwazi langaphambili
- Thatha isiqunto; bayahlunga; baveza imibono yabo: baphendule ngelihlo elihlabako

IMIHLOBO EHLUKAHLUKENEKO YOKULALELA	
UkuLalelela ilwazi elinqophileko	Ukulalela, kunokuzwa nje kwaphela, kuhlala kuqakathekile kunanyana ngiyiphi ipendulo yobuhlakani esemhlabeni osizombelezileko. Emhlabeni lapho itheknoloji itlama khona amatjhada angenamkhawulo, amaphimbo, umbhino begodu nokukhuluma, ukufunda ukulalelela kwaphela lokho okuqakathekileko nofana okulisizo kuba ngokuqakathekileko. Okunengi kwalokho okuserhelweni elingenzasi akuzokuba ngokungakajayeleki ebafundini balesi sigaba. Abothitjhera kudingeka bonyana basebenze kwaphela ngeleziindlela zekambiso njengombana bacabanga bonyana itlasi labo liyazidinga. • Ukuhlahlambisa/ ukutharhulula ilwazi langaphambili ngaphambi kokulalela • Ukuqinisekisa umnqopho wesikhulumi • Ukunikela itjhejo elizeleko emsebenzini yokulalela nokutjengisa irhuluphelo • Ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukuhlola ukuzwisisa umlayezo ngokuhlanganisa, ukwenza nokuqinisekisa amabonelo phambili, ukuthatha iinqunto, ukuhlunga nokucabangisisa/ ukuzindla • Ukutlola imileyo yamanowuthi azwakalako, ukutlola imebhe, ukuhlela ngamananeko, ukurhunyeza, ukwenza irhelo lokuhlola, ukutlola ngamagama wakho ngaphandle kokutjhugulula ihlathulo, ukubuyelela ucoce, ukuhlathulula • Ukuhlukanisa umlayezo esikhulumini • Ukuyelela ubudlelwana phakathi kobujamo nokukhetha amagama nesakhiwo • Ukubona, ukurhumutjha nokuhlunga imilayezo • Ukuzwisisa iinlayelo, ukulandela imitlhala emebheni nokulandela iinkambiso • Ukulemuka imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukudlulisa ilwazi ngoku: madanisa, ukulandela iinlayelo, ukuzalisa iinkhala, ukulemuka imahluko, ukutshwaya izinto, ukudlulisa ilwazi, ukulandelanisa, ukumadanisa, ukurhumutjha ihlathululo • Ukwenza ilandelela ngokuthuliweko ngoku: phendula imibuzo, buyekeza amanowuthi, hlela imibono ngamananeko, rhunyeza, hlathulula, cabangisisa / zindla, khuluma nofana ukutlola
Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa nokukhuluma	• Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana • Ukukhumbula imininingwana ethile esethekstini • Ukucabangisisa ngamagugu nemilayezo esethekstini • Ukucabangisisa ngokudzimelela kokholelwa kikho nobuhlangothi • Ukucoca ngomlingisi, isakhiwo nesizinda • Ukuveza imibono • Ukutlhadhula imibuzo
UkuLalelela ukuhlaziya nokuhlunga ngelihlo elihlabako	lindlela zekambiso ezinengi ezirheliswe ngenzasi zilisizo ekufundeni amatheksti wezomtlolo, wemikhangiso neencwadi zepolitiki. Ngemuva komsebenzi wokulalela, abotitjhere banikela ithuba lokucocisana, kodwana kuqakathekile bonyana kutjhugululwe imisetjenzana le ibe ngetlolwako. Isiqetjhana esifitjhani esibuya efilimini ezwakalako, isibonelo, ingasetjenziselwa ukuthoma i-eseyi ecocako. ("Yini oyizwako kuhlehle? Yenza umqondo ngakho "). Ukukhetha amagama ambalwa welimi elithinta imizwa asuselwe ekulumeni, nofana ekufundweni kwekondlo kungahlanganiswa kube siqetjhana esitlolwako esifaneleko esisebujameni obuthile.Ukufaka hlangana amagama esitatimendeni esiphikisana nalokho okutjhiwe ekulumeni: nofana ukusebenzisa amagama asekondlweni yakhe ukuze ukuzwisiswa kwamagama kucace. • Ukubona nokurhumutjha ilimi lokwenzisa, elithinta imizwa nelibuqobolwana, elibuhlangothi, elizindlako, nelidzimelela kokholelwa kikho • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwamaphuzu nemibono • Ukutjengisa ilemuko nokurhumutjha iphimbo, ibelo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukuzwisisa istayela, iphimbo nerejista nokuhlunga ngefanelo • Ukuzwisisa ukulamana kwelwazi ngefanelo • Ukwenza isehlulelo nokunikela ubufakazi • Ukufunisela nokubonela phambili ngemiphumela • Ukuphendula ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, ukukhetha amagama, isakhiwo nokuphimisa.

IMIHLOBO EHLUKAHLUKENEKO YOKULALELA	
Ukulalelela ukubuka nokuthintana	Imisetjenzana yokulalela yenza ijayezo elingcono kukulumo-pikiswano, ekucocisaneni kwesiqhema esincani nanyana ngikuphi ukucocisana okuhlelekileko. Ukubukela iinhlokwana ezitlolwe efilimini kungaba lirhelebho ekuhlungeni amatshwayo afana nalawo arheliswe ngenzasi. • Ukuphendula ebujameni obuthileko bokukhulumisana/ bokuthintana • Ukudlhegana nakukhulunyiswanako • Ukuvikela ubujamo obuthileko • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuragisela phambili ikulumo • Ukuphendula ilimi, ilimi lomzimba, ukuthintana ngamehlo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa ubudlelwana phakathi kwelimi nesiko ngokutjengisa ihlonipho yemithetho yamasiko. • Ukuphendula kumakhwalithi wethandabuhle wetheksti yezomlomo, isib, igido, ibelo, imiphumela yamatjhada, ukufanekisa

Ubude bamatheksti okufanele busetjenziswe ekulaleleleni isifundo sokuzwisisa

UMSEBENZI	IGREYIDI 7	IGREYIDI 8	IGREYIDI 9
Amatheksti amade wokulalelela ukuzwisisa isib. indatjana, ama-inthavyu, imidlalo, imibiko yeendaba	amagama ali 150-200 / ukufika emaminithini ama-5	amagama ama 200-250 / ukufika emaminithini ama-5	amagama ama 250-300 / ukufika emaminithini ama- 5
Amatheksti amafitjhani wokulalelela ukuzwisisa, isib, iimemezelo, amatheksti welwazi, iinlayelo, iinkombatjhuba	amagama ama 60-70 iminithi li 1-2	amagama ama 70-80 iminithi li 1-2	amagama ama 80-100 iminithi li 1-2
Ukufundela ukuzwisisa/ amatheksti wokufundisa ngokungeneleleko	amagama ama 150-200	amagama ama 200-250	amagama ama 250-300

Ukukhuluma

EsiGabeni esiPhakamileko abafundi bafanele bafundiswe nofana bakhiwe bonyana bakwazi ukukhuluma ngokuzigedla nangokunembako njengombana lokhu kungaba lilifa eliqakathekileko emaphilweni wabo, kikho kokubili ngokwakhe nangekwekghono lokufundelweko.Ukwakha ukuzethemba kuqakatheke khulu kunanyana ngiliphi iqhinga elinqotjhiweko nofana iqhinga lokukhuluma emphakathini. Abafundi bafanele bazi bonyana nabakhulumako akuzokuba nokudelelana nofana ukunyaza. Kufanele baqinisekiswe ngesekelo nangokukhuthazwa ngutitjhere ngaso soke isikhathi.

Abafundi besiGaba esiPhakamileko bafanele bafundiswe amaqhinga aqakathekileko asisekelo sokunikela ikulumo ehle. Izinga lokubekezela lingahle litjengiswe abafundi ngokubona isidingo esenziwa kuthintana ngokomlomo kibo.

Indlela yekambiso namaqhinga wokukhuluma

Ukufundiswa kokukhuluma kufanele kufake hlangana ilwazi lekambiso namaqhinga wokukhulumisana (ukubuyelela ulandele umkhondo, ukubuyelela wakhe imitjhwana, ukujamiselela, ukutjengisa, ilimi lomzimba, ukukhuluma buthule, amatjhada nokubawa ukulekelelwa). Ukufundisa indlela yekambiso yokukhuluma imumethe iingaba ezimbili ezilandelako:

- Ukuhlela- ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela
- Ukuzijayeza nokwethula

Ukuhlela-ukurubhulula nokubuthelela

Abafundi bafanele bakwazi ukutjengisa ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela amakghono wokwethula ngomlomo ngoku:

- Sebenzisa irejista, istayela nelizwi ngokuya ngokwabamukelilwazi, ihloso, ubujamo nommongo ngefanelo.
- Sebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko (ukukhetha amagama) ngoku:
  - Sebenzisa izenzo, imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo nezandiso ukunikela umbono onqophileko, imininingwana nehlathululo ecacileko nakukhulunywako, isibonelo. ikulumo, ukucoca indatjana, ikulumo-pikiswano.
  - Sebenzisa ilwazi lamagama amqondofana namqondophika, abomabizwafane negama elilodwa elijamele umutjhwana
  - Sebenzisa amagama wokubolekwa, wefuzo namatjha
  - Sebenzisa ilimi elifanisako (iimfenqo, izitjho, izaga) iphimbo, umoya wekondlo nofana ihlaya / ikghono lokuhlekisa
  - Sebenzisa iinrhunyezo
  - Sebenzisa umrabhu, iinthomo neenlungelo
  - Sebenzisa ubulili, ubunengi neenciphiso
  - Sebenzisa iimphawulo nezandiso
- Ukutjengisa ilemuko lelimi elihlabako ngoku:
  - Nikela amaphuzu nokuveza imibono
  - Veza ihlathululo yegama elisesihlathululi-mezwini nehlathululo efanekisako, efihlakeleko
  - Veza amagugu, imimoya, ubuhlangothi, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho, ilimi lemizwa, lokwenzisa, nelibuqobolwana isib, ekulumeni ekholwisako
- Ukusetjenziswa kweensetjenziswa neenkombisi ezitjengisa bonyana ilwazi ungalithola kuphi njengeenhlathululi-mezwini namatheserasini ukukhetha ilwazimagama eliphumelelisako nelinembako nokwethula ikulumo ngokusebenzisa amanowuthi namaphropsi, okuzwakalako noku/ nofana okubonwako, iinsiza namagrafu ukwenzelela bonyana kwenze ngcono ikulumo ethulwako ukuthi idose beyinembe

Ukuzijayeza nokwethula

Abafundi bafanele bazijayeze bebatjengise amakghono wokwethula ngomlomo ngoku:

- Khuluma bunqopha kubamukelilwazi
- Layela iinsetjenziswa ezifaneleko abazisebenzisileko
- Faka hlangana imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamaphuzu neembonelo ngokuya ngeemfuneko zomsebenzi
- Sebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko (ngokusebenzisa abodzubhula bezemitlolo, iinkombiso ezitjengisa bonyana ilwazi ungalithola kiyiphi imithombo egunyaziweko, ama-anakhdothi)
- Thuthukisa imibono nepikiswano - okumumethweko kungokokuthoma, ukutlama, ukukhambelana, ukutjengisa ukuthuthukisa nokuhlela amaphuzu, iimbonelo nemibono,

- Sebenzisa amatshwayo wezakhiwo zekulumo(isib, isingeniso, ukudlulela kokuthoma kokwesibili, umzimba, isiphetho) ngokwakha ipikiswano ezwakalako / enengqondo nokusebenzisa ubukghwari bokukholwisa nekulumo-pikiswano
- Sebenzisa izakhiwowo zokuhlela njengokulamanisa ngefanelo, iinhloko, unobangela nomphumela, ukumadanisa-ukuhlukanisa, umraro-nesisombululo ukwazisa nokukholwisa
- Sebenzisa ihlukalizwi ngefanelo
- Ethula nokuragisela phambili ipikiswano ecacileko nokukhetha umhlobo ofaneleko wesiqinisekiso (istatistiki/ iimbalobalo, ubufakazi, izehlakalo ezinqophileko) ezihlangabezana nokuvivinywa okulinganisiweko njengobufakazi, okufaka hlangana ukuthembeka, ubuqiniso, nokukhambelana
- Sebenzisa imihlobo ehlukileko yokwethula ikulumo nofana ukubuyelela: bomma nabobaba; Ngithanda ukugandelela lokhu...
- Sebenzisa izakhiwowo nemithetjhwana yelimi ngefanelo njenga:
  - izenzo neensizasenzo eziveza iinkhathi nobujamo bamazizo ngokunqophileko
  - ukusebenzisa iinkhekhe/ iingcezu zekulumo ukuveza ukukhulumisana kwangamalanga
- Ukusebenzisa imibuzo engadingi ipendulo, ukuphumula, ukubuyelela
- ukusebenzisa amatheknikhi wokukhuluma newokusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba (isib.iphimbo, ukulinganisa iphimbo/ imojuletjhini, ukuphakama kwephimbo, ibelo, imitjhwana, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ukuqaleka kobuso, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba nelimi lomzimba) ukwenzela ukwethula

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
Ikulumo elungiselelweko	Ukwazisa/ ukwenzisa/ ukwabelana nokunikela iinzathu ngombono • Ukukhetha isihloko serhubhululo esifaneleko - Eminye imihlobo yerhubhululo ifanele ibonakale - Isakhiwo esifaneleko (isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho) - Kufanele kube nokuhlobana nesihloko - Ipikiswano nofana umbono edosa ipendulo ecatjangisiswe kuhle ngabanye - Ukwethula imibono ngokucacileko ukutjengisa ilemuko labamukelilwazi nomnqopho
Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa	Ukwethula ikulumo ngaphandle kokuyilungiselela ngaphambili/ ukuhlela ilandelano msinyazana/ ngokurhabako/ ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wekulumo ngesikhatjhana esifitjhani. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko (isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho) • Ifanele umnqopho • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukulinganisa iphimbo, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ubujamo nokukhuluma ngelimi lomzimba • Irejista nephimbo elifanele abamukelilwazi • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimi ngefanelo • Ibe yifitjhani kodwana inqophe

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
UkuFunda okulungiselelweko **(ukuFundela phezulu)**	• Ukuzwisisa isiqephu kuyavezwa • Isiqephu sifundwa butjhelela • Iphimbo liyalinganiswa • Amagama aphinyiswa ngokucacileko • Ukuphumula lapho okufaneleko • Ukugcinwa kobudlelwana babamukelilwazi • Isiqephu esikhethiweko sibonelela abamukelilwazi • Ubude besiqephu obufaneleko
Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa **(ukufundela phezulu)**	Ukwabelana ngetheksti ayitlolileko nofana etlolwe ngabanye ukwenzela ukuzithabisa • Ukuzwisisa isiqephu kuyavezwa • Isiqephu sifundwa butjhelela • Iphimbo liyalinganiswa • Amagama aphinyiswa ngokucacileko • Ukuphumula lapho okufaneleko • Ukugcinwa kobudlelwana babamukelilwazi • Isiqephu esikhethiweko sibonelela abamukelilwazi • Ubude besiqephu obufaneleko
Ikulumo-pikiswano	Ukuphikisana ngemibono ehlukeneko ngesihloko esikhethiweko. Le yindlela ehlelekileko yomlomo yokubukelwa nokuzibandakanya komphakathi **Ikambiso yekulumo-pikiswano:** • Iinqhema ezimbili zeenkhulumi, ngokuvamileko baba bathathu esiqhemeni, ngasinye, bavumelana nofana baphikisane ngesihloko. Isiphakamiso senza okuthileko nanyana isiphakamiso, isib. I Bhigiri Yephasi ibe yihle emnothweni welizwe lethu" kunokuthi nje iBhigiri Yephasi" • Ikambiso yekulumo- pikiswano ilawulwa mgcini sihlalo o: - wethula isiphakamiso abe anikele nesendlalelo saso - wethula esinye nesinye isikhulumi - gcina umyalo - lawula isikhathi-iinkhulumi zinikelwa isikhathi esiqindelweko - lawula ukukhulumisana lokha isihloko sesivulelwe abahlezi phasi (qala okulandelako) - lawula ukuvowuta / ukukhetha (qala okulandelako) • Umngcini-sihlalo wethula isihloko bese abawe isikhulumi sokuthoma bonyana siphakamise (isiqhema esiphikisana nesihloko) ukukhuluma • Isikhulumi sokuthoma ehlangothini elivumelana nesihloko sethula ikulumo esekela isihloko • Isikhulumi sokuthoma ehlangothini eliphikisako (ngilabo abaphikisana nesihloko) sethula ukuphikisa kwakhe okusekelako begodu angahle asahlasele amaphuzu wesikhulumi sokuthoma • Isikhulumi sesibili ehlangothini elivumelana nesihloko wakhela phezulu kwamaphuzu wesiqhema sakhe, anikele amaphuzu amatjha, begodu ahlasele isikhulumi esidlulileko • Isikhulumi sesibili esiphikisako senza njalo naso • Isihloko sivulelwa abamukelilwazi ukukhulumisana nokubuza imibuzo • Ukulandela ukukhulumisana okujayelekileko abaphikisanako barhunyeza kokuthoma. Isikhulumi sesithathu sibuyelela amaphuzu aqakathekileko wesiqhema abe alinge ukwenzisa abamukelilwazi bonyana bavowutele abaphikisane nesihloko, banikele iinzathu. Isikhulumi singahle sisahlele ikulumo / ipikiswano edlulileko • Isikhulumi sesithathu esisehlangothini elinye naso senza bunjalo • Ikulumo-pikiswana ingaphethwa bekutholakale neemphumela ngeendlela ezihlukeneko, isib ngokuthi iinkulumo zihlolwe (ukunikela amamaksi) ngabahlulelako, namkha kuvowutelwe isihloko

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
Ikulumo-pendulwano	• Iveza ukukhulumisana phakathi kwabantu ababili nofana abangaphezu kwababili • Ukusungula nokuragisela ikulumo phambili • Ukudlhegana, nokuragisela ingcoco phambili • Ukulalelana nokukhulumisana • Ukuvikela ubujamo obuthileko nakungavunyelwaniko • Ukuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi • Ukutlhadlhula izinto • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu batjengise ukuzwisisa iminqopho
I-inthavyu	Ukukhupha ilwazi nofana umbono emntwini oyedwa nofana ephanelini • Ukusebenzisa amakghono wokubuza, wokukholwisa, wokutlola amanowuthi, wokurhunyeza, wokulalela namakghono wokukhuluma ngelimi lomzimba • Ukuhlela nokulungiselela: ukutjengisa umnqopho, ilwazi elisendlalelo, ukwendlala, imibuzo, isikhathi, indawo, ukulandelanisa, ibhoduluko okilo (bona amatshwayo wokutlola) • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga we-inthavyu ngeengaba: - Isingeniso (ukuzethula; ukutjho umnqopho) - Ukwakha ubudlelwana (ukwakha isimo sokwethembana) - Imibuzo (ukubuza imibuzo ejayelekileko ukuya kenqophileko, imibuzo ekhambelana nobujamo; ukusebenzisa ilimi elivuthiweko, elizwelelako, elinezwelo, elihlonipho nelikholwisako; ukulalelisisa, ukuhlunga iimpendulo, ukuphendula ngefanelo utjengise ilwazi) - Ukurhunyeza (ukurekhoda iimpendulo ngokutlola amanowuthi; ukurhunyeza; ukulandelanisa nokuhlela iimpendulo nemininingwana eqakathekileko ngendlela elamana ngefanelo) - Ukuvala (ukuthokoza o-inthavyuwako; ukunikela imininingwana yokuthintana)
Umbiko (ohlelekileko nongakahleleki)	• Nikela umbiko obuyako ngobujamo njengombana bunjalo. Isib, ingozi, nanyana yini okotholakalako • Ukucabangisisa ngesihloko, isingeniso (isendlalelo, umnqopho nesilinganiso somsebenzi), umzimba (Ubani? Kungebanga lani? Kuphi? Nini? Ini? Bunjani?), iimphetho, iimphakamiso, iinkombisi ezilayelako, iinthasiselo • Ukuhlela/ plana: Ukubuthelela nokuhlela ilwazi nokunikela amaphuzu • Ukusebenzisa irejista nestayela selimi elingakahleleki ukuya kelihlelekileko • Ukusebenzisa - Isikhathi sanje (ngaphandle kwemibiko yezomlando) - Amabizo ajayelekileko - Umuntu wesithathu - Ihlathululo yamaphuzu - Amagama nemitjhwana ephathelene nesihloko esithile neendlele zakhona - Ilimi elihlelekileko elingakaphathelani nabantu
Ukunikela iinkombatjhuba	**Ukutjela umuntu bonyana uya bunjani kenye indawo** • Ukusebebenzisa iinkombatjhuba nawutjela umuntu bonyana angafinyelela bunjani endaweni ethileko • Ukusebenzisa khulukhulu indlela yamandla • Ukusebenzisa umuntu wesibili ukwethula ukuthintana phakathi kwesikhulumi nomlaleli • Yelela okulandelako nawunikela ikombatjhuba: - Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani nezwakalako - Ukulamanisa ngefanelo - Layela ikombatjhuba enqophileko

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
	- **Tjengisa isilinganiso sebanga** - **Nikela isilinganiso seenomboro zeentrada / iindlela** azozeqa ngaphambi kokufika endaweni - **Nikela ilwazi ngeemmeregi** ezitholakala endleleni - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa ubujamo - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa ikombatjhuba - Sebenzisa amagama wekobuza iinkombatjhuba - Sebenzisa amagama wokutjengisa ukuthaba ukuthokoza
Iinlayelo	Ukuhlathulula bonyana ungasebenzisa bunjani ithulusi, namkha isisetjenziswa, ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa iimphoso, njll. • Ukuhlathulula **ukusebenza** nofana ukusetjenziswa kwananyana yini into esetjenziswako: ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa nanyana ngiziphi iimphoso, njll. • Ukuplana/ ukuhlela nokulungiselela (ukuqala amatshwayo wokutlola) - Ukuzwisisa ubujamo **nokuthi ukunikela iinlayelo / iintjengiso kunomthelela onjani/ kuzokwenzani** - Ukuhlathulula **ukusebenza nofana ukusetjenziswa kwananyana ngiyiphi into** - Ukuveza iinlayelo ezicacileko, ezifaneleko nezilamana ngefanelo / ngelojiki - Ukusebenzisa iincwadi yeenlayelo, indlela esetjenziswa ngayo - Yelela ilwazimagama, ihlelo, ukuveza, ilimi lobuthekhniki nemitjhwana engahle isetjenziswe • Ukwethula
Ukwethula umbiko ngomlomo	• Ukwethula ngomlomo izehlakalo ezivelako, isib. emrhathjweni namkha kumabonwakude namkha okutholwe ku-inthavyu ebeyibanjiwe • Ukuhlela nokulungiselela - Ukwethula bonyana into eyekwethula ngokuhlelekileko ngomlomo kufanele ibe bunjani - Ukubonela phambili bonyana kungasetjenziswa liphi ilwazimagama, ihlelo nokuveza - Ukurhubhulula uthole ilwazi elifaneleko elibuya esikhulumini nelimini elidingekako ukuveza ilwazi • Ukwethula: qala okulandelako: - Ubufakazi berhubhululo bufanele buvezwe • Isakhiwo setheksti sifanele sibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho • Itheksti ifanele imumathe ukuhlobana okucacileko nesihloko, ukuveza amaphuzu afaneleko ahleleke ngokulamana • Ipikiswano namkha umbono othakghulula ipendulo ecatjangisisweko kwabanye kufanele ivezwe • Imibono ephinyiswa ngokucacileko itjengisa ilemuko labamukelilwazi nomnqopho; • Ukungathathi ihlangothi (ilimi elicacileko nelinqophileko) begodu yethulwe ngerejista elungele abamukelilwazi • Abafundi bafanele bakhutazwe ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko. Babalekele ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elilumelako. Sebenzisa ilimi elicacileko. • Ukuhlela akwethula ngomlomo ngeengaba ezintathu: - **Isingeniso:** Ukudosa ikareko labamukelilwazi; ukuphendula bonyana Ngubani? Ini? Kuphi? Nini? - **Umzimba:** ukuhlela amaphuzu aqakathekileko wombiko ngokulamana kwawo. Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elinembako; ukusekela amaphuzu aqakathekileko ngelwazi elivela erhubhululweni; Ukusebenzisa imininingwana nemitjho ehlathululako ukwenza umbiko bonyana ukarise - **Isiphetho:** Ukurhunyeza bewuthola amaphuzu aqakathekileko. Ukutlola isiphetho esifitjhani. Ukusonga abe abuyelele amaphuzu aqakathekileko. Ukuthatha emaphuzwini aqakathekileko ukwakha umbono wakhe ngesihloko sombiko

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
	• Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ezibukelwako njengamaphostara nofana amathransparensi - nokuzijayeza ukuwasebenzisa ngesikhathi sokuzilungiselela • Sebenzisa amanowuthi ukwenza isendlalelo somtlamo wokugcina wombiko • Sebenzisa amanothi nawethula umbiko
Ukucocisana kweforamu/ kwephaneli	Ukwabelana ngemibono ehlukeneko nofana ilwazi elisuselwe emithonjeni ehlukeneko Iinkhulumi zifanele: • Zithole imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemibono • Zilalelane • Zivume ubuqiniso bamaphuzu nakudingekako • Zingathikamezi ezinye iinkhulumi • Zihlobanise amaphuzu ngefanelo • Zinamathele esihlokweni • Zilinge ukuletha abantu ekucocisaneni - Zithikameze ngokuzithoba - Ziveze imibono nesekelo ngokunikela iinzathu • Esinye nesinye isikhulumi sikhuluma ngento ethile ngesihloko • Zisebenzisa imithetjhwana yemafreyizi • Imisebenzi womgcinisihlalo - Ukulawula ihlelo - Ukugcina isikhathi - Ukulandela i-ajenda - Ukukhuthaza ukuzibandakanya - Ukungathathi ihlangothi - Uvulela iintjhukumiso namkha amavowudi
Ukulingisa	Abafundi bavezelwa ubujamo obuthile, esikhathini esinengi kubamraro nofana isehlakalo, okufanele badlale indima ethileko. Ukulingisa kungahle kungalungiselelwa, nofana umfundi angatjelwa ngendima okufanele ayidlale. Ukuhlolwa lokho kuvulekile begodu kudzimelele emuntwini oyedwa
Ingcoco/ ikulumiswano engakahleleki	Ukwabelana ngemibono nesiqhema ngasinye • Ukuthoma nokuragisela ikulumo phambili • Imithetjhwana yokudlhegana • Ukuvikela ubujamo obuthileko • Ukubonisana • Ukuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo
Ukwethula isikhulumi	Ukunikela abamukelilwazi ilwazi ngesikhulumi / ngesithekeli • Ukuthola ilwazi elifaneleko esikhulumini • Ukusebenzisa isitayela namkha irejistara ehlelekileko • Ukwakha ikareko nokungalindelwa bamukelilwazi, isib. ngokutjela abamukelilwazi ngelwazi elisisendlalelo nangepumelelo yaso ngefanelo • Ukwakha okulindelekileko, isib. ngokukuphumula nangehlukalizwi • Ukuphetha ngamandla nangokuzethemba
Amezwi wokuthokoza	• Ukuthokoza isikhulumi ngemva kokwethula ikulumo kubemukelilwazi • Ukusebenzisa irejista ehlelekileko • Ukulalelisisa isikhulumi ngokuyelela, ukuveza okuqakathekileko okuvele ekulumeni • Ukutjho amaphuzu aqakathekileko avele ekulumeni ngamandla nangokuzethemba • Ukuphetha ngamandla nangokuzithemba

Ubude besikhathi esiphakanyisiweko samatheksti afanele avezwe ukwenzela ukukhulumisana ngomlomo

AMATHEKSTI	UBUDE BESIKHATHI AMAGREYIDI 7 - 9
Iingcoco, iinkulumo-pendulwano, ukucocisana kweforamu/ kwesiqhema/ kwephaneli, ukucoca ngesiqhema	amaminithi ali 15 - 20
Ikulumo-pendulwano	amaminithi ama 2 - 4
Iinkombatjhuba neenlayelo	amaminithi ama 2 - 4
Ama-inthavyu	amaminithi abu 5 - 8
Ukufunda okulungiselelweko	amaminithi ama 2 - 3
Iinkulumo ezilungiselelweko, umbiko, ukubuyekeza	amaminithi ama 2 - 3
Iinkulumo ezingakalungiselelwa	amaminithi ama 2 - 3
Ukucoca indatjana	amaminithi ama 4 - 6
Umhlangano neenkambiso	amaminithi ama 5 - 8

Izimo zekulumo ezisetjenziswa ekukhulumeni iLimi lesiNdebele- irhelo lesikhombisi elilayelako

UKUBAWA IVUMO / IIMBAWO • Nginga …..? • Kungakghoneka bonyana ngi…..? • Kulungile nangabe….? • Kungalunga nange…? • Ungatshwenyeka nange nginga …? • Ngibawa ungivumele bonyana ngi… • Ungavuma uku …?	**UKUPHAZAMISA** • Ngiyacolisa, nginga? • Ngiyacolisa, ucabanga bonyana nginga…? • Ngiyacolisa, uyazi…? • Ngibawa ubuyelele, ungangisiza?
UKUNIKELA ISIZO • Ngingakusiza? • Kukhona okufunako? • Uzokutlhoga isizo? • Uyalidinga isizo? • Ngingakwenzela ini namhlanje?	**UKUFUNA ISIZO** • Ngingasiza nge…..? • Ungangisiza ngoku…..? • Ngitlhoga isizo nge… • Ngibawa isizo … • Ngibawa ungisize...
UKUBAWA UKULITJALELWA • Ngiyacolisa • Ngicolisela uku…. • Ngiyazisola …… • Ngibawa ungilibalele ngoku … • Ngiyacolisa uku … • Ngilibalela ubuyelele.	**UKUNGHONGHOYILA** • Ngilibalela ngokutjho kwami lokhu, kodwana…… • Ngilibalela ngokukutshwenya, kodwana…. • Mhlamunye ukhohliwe uku… • Ngicabanga bonyana kungenzeka ukuthi ukhohliwe uku… • Ngiyacolisa nangabe ngiphume endleleni, kodwana... • Kungenzeka bonyana kube nokungazwisisani nge... • Ungangizwa kumbi, kodwana...

UKUNIKELA ISELULEKO • Angicabangi bonyana ufanele u…….. • Ufanele u….. • Akukafaneli bonyana u……... • Nangabe benginguwe, bengi ……. • Nangabe bengisebujameni bakho, bengizaku …. • Nangabe bengingemanyathelweni wakho, bengizaku …. • Bekungaba ngcono u …. • Akukafaneli bonyana u… • Nanyana yini oyenzako, ungalinge u….	**UKUTJHO OKUNYULWAKO** • Ungathanda uku …. • Ngingamane • Kubayini singa...? • Kulungile, mina ngikhetha uku …….. Ucabanga ini wena? • Ucabanga bonyana kufanele senzeni? • Ngicabanga bonyana singa..... • Nangabe bekusiya ngami, bengi … • Ngicabanga bonyana sifanele si ….
UKUFUNISELA/ UKURAYA, UKUNGABI NESIQINISEKO • Ngizakuthi pheze sekakulungele uku... • Kungahle kufuneke okunye … • Angahle... • Kubonakala sengathi... • Mhlambe udinga … • Mhlamunye bafuna uku... • Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngisolela … • Anginalo iqiniso, kodwana ngicabanga … • Anginaqiniseko kuhle, kodwana ngicabanga...	**UKUNIKELA ILWAZI ELINGAKANQOPHI** • Bangaba …. • Bangapheze babe... • Kunenani elikhulu la …. • ……bonela phambili ukufika ku ….. • Mhlobo o … • Zilihlobo eli….. • Bamhlobo o... • Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga • Anginasiqiniseko kuhle, kodwana ngicabanga……
UKULAYELISA **Amakhambo amade, amaholideyi, ukuvakatjha kwesikhatjhana** • Ube nekhambo elihle. • Thabele amaholideyi wakho. • Ube nekhambo elimnandi. • Thaba! • Iba nesikhathi esihle e (ndaweni efana nerestjurente) • Iba nesikhathi esihle (edorobheni) **UKULOTJHISA NGEMVA KWEKHAMBO** • Belinjani ivakatjho / iholideyi yakho e…? • Usithabele isikhathi sakho e (ndaweni obewuyivakatjhele)? • Belinjani ikhambo lakho / ngesiphaphamtjhini	**UKUZIHLUNGA** • Lokhu kusebenze kuhle / bekukhamba kuhle ngobana…. • Ngenze lokhu kuhle ngombana…. • Bekuzokuba ngcono nangabe bengina... • Lokhu kungenziwa ngcono ngoku…. • Ituthuko i / ayisibo ubufakazi ngombana … • Lokhu kuyaphumelela ngombana …

3.1.2 UkuFunda nokuBukela

Amakghono **wokufunda nokubukela** athuthukiswe kuhle amgogodla wepumelelo yokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Abafundi bathuthukisa ubuhlakani ekufundeni nekubukeleni amatheksti ahlukahlukeneko wezemitlolo nalawo okungasiwo wezemitlolo, okufaka hlangana amatheksti abukelwako. Abafundi bakghona ukubona bonyana amajenri nerejista ziwutjengisa bunjani umqopho, abamukelilwazi nobujamo bamatheksti. Ngokufunda netlasi loke nangokufunda ngokuzijamela, abafundi baba bacabangi abanelihlo lokuhlaba nokutlama.

(Ukufunda / ukubukela kumumethe iingcenye amabili: 1) ukufunda nokusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuphula/ ukukghedlha nokuzwisisa itheksti 2) ukufunda nokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatshwayo wetheksti. Zombili iingcenye zifanele zibe khona kufundwa/ kubukelwa iinlayelo zamatheksti wezemitlolo nalawo okungasiwo wezemitlolo.

Okumumethweko kokuFunda / nokubukela kuhleleke bunje: 1) ukufundela ukuzwisisa 2) ukufundela ukufunda okuhlelekileko (iincwadi eziqintelwe ukufunda) begodu 3) ukufunda ngokuzijamela okungezelelweko.

Indlela yekambiso namaqhinga wokufunda

Iinlayelo zokufunda zingafaka hlangana amagadango amathathu wokungezelela ukuzwisisa amatheksti. Akusiwo woke amagadango wendlela yekambiso azakusetjenziswa ngasosoke isikhathi. Isibonelo, nangabe abafundi bafunda umhlobo ongakajayeleki wetheksti nofana ijenri, kuzokudinga ukwenza umsebenzi **wokuzilungiselela** ukufunda ozabenza bonyana bayelele amatshwayo wehlobo lelo letheksti, begodu kubasize bonyana bayihlobanise nelemuko labo. **Ngesikhathi sokufunda** imisebenzi izobasiza bonyana batsenge isakhiwo namatshwayo welimi ngokungeneleleko. **Ngemva kokufunda**, ingahle ibandakanye abafundi ekulingeni ukukhupha ijenri abazitlolele yona ngokwabo.

- Ukuzilungiselela/ Ngaphambi kokufunda
- Ngesikhathi sokufunda
- Ngemva kokufunda

Ukulungiselela/ Ngaphambi kokufunda

Abafundi bangahle bazilungiselele itheksti ngeendlela ezahlukahlukeneko ngokuya ngomhlobo wetheksti begodu nangezinga lomfundi. Kuhlahlambisa ukuhlobana nelwazi labo langaphambili.

- Abafundi bakhuthazwa bonyana bakhe okuthileko okungalindelwa ngetheksti enemitlhala esukela eenthombeni ezikhambisana netheksti nofana amafothografu, umhlobo wetheksti, isakhiwo, iphepha lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, isithasiselo, amafuthinowuthi
- Ukuskima nokuskena amatshwayo wetheksti: iinhloko sencwadi/ sekondlo/ sesithombe; iinhlokwana, amakheptjhini, iintjengisi, amagrafu, amatjhadi, amadayagramu, amagama amakhulu atlolwe ngokunzima, ama-ithalikhi, ukunombora, imimebhe, ama-ayikhoni, imenyu edoselwa phasi, isifunisela magama ekhomphyutheni
- Ukuskimela ukuthola imibono oqakathekileko nokunikela ngemibono yakhe ekucocisaneni kokulungiselela ukufunda.
- Ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana esekelako
- Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa ilwazi elitholakele ngokuskima nokuskena.

Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo yamagama nemifanekiso angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokukghedla igama nemitlhala yobujamo.
- Ukubuyelela ufunde / ukubuyelela ubukele
- Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo
- Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo (isifaniselano, ubujamo obuthile, ukwakheka kwamagama njll.)
- Ukubuza

- Ukwenza amanowuthi (imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako)
- Ukurhunyeza imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngamaphuzu / ngeengaba ngobude obufunekako.
- Ukutlhadhlula izinto
- Ukuthatha iinqunto
- Ukuhlathulula / ukuhlunga iinqunto neemphetho zomtloli

Ngemva kokufunda

- Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksti ukusuka kelula ukuya kwebudisi.
- Ukuthatha isiphetho / umbono wakho
- Ukuhlunga / ukucoca ngemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yokurhumutjha itheksti
- Ukumadanisa nokuhlukanisa
- Ukwenza ihlanganisela / ukutlola isirhunyezo
- Ukuhlola itheksti ngomnqopho wokufunda ihlelo nelwazimagama, isib. ukubuyelela utlole ngeenkathi zesenzo ezahlukeneko
- Ukubuyelela ijenri bayitlole ngokwabo (lapho kukghoneka khona)
- Ilemuko lelimi lokuhlaba:
  - amaphuzu nemibono
  - ihlathululo enqophileko nengakanqophi
  - incazelo yesihlathululimezwi nehlathululo efihlekileko/ elifanekisako
  - isendlalelo samatheksti nomtloli kwezokuhlalisana nezepolitiki begodu namasiko
  - umthelela wokukhetha nokutjhiya ihlathululo
  - ubudlelwano hlangana nelimi namandla
  - ilimi elithinta imizwa nelibuqobolwana, ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, ukubandlulula, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho, ukuhlukahlukana kwelimi, ukuthatha iinqunto, ukucabangela, ukuphikisana, umnqopho wokufaka nofana wokukhupha ilwazi.
  - ukutlama amatheksti amatjha, o.u. ukutjhugulula okucocwako kube mdlalo, ikulumo pendulwano;
  - Ukuhlola itheksti ngomnqopho wokuyihlolela ukufunda ihlelo nelwazi magama, isib. ukubuyelela uyitlole ngeenkathi zesenzo ezahlukeneko.

Ukurhumutjha amatheksti abukelwako (imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti anamagrafu nokubukelwako)

Ebafundini abanengi, isikrini kunephepha elitloliweko ngiso esimthombo welwazi labo elinengi. Ilitheresi ebukelwako

iyingcenye eqakathekileko yokufunda, begodu isikrini sekhomphyutha simuthombo onothileko wematheriyali. Hlola bonyana isendlalelo siqakatheke bunjani ebunzizweni lwazi obudumileko; Indlela abakhangisi abazuza ngayo; indlela umsikinyeko nombala udlala indima eqakathekileko ekukholwiseni umsebenzisi bonyana atjhugulukele kamanye amahlangothi.

- Amaqhinga wokukholwisa: Ilimi elithinta imizwa, ukukholiswa, ukuthatha ihlangothi, ilimi elibuqobolwana
- Indlela ilimi nemifanekiso litjengisa ibumbeko lamagugu nomoya umuntu enza ngayo izinto
- Amandla wokusebenzisa imihlobo nobukhulu befonti, iinhloko namakheptjhini
- Ukuhlaziya, ukurhumutjha, ukuhlunga nokuphendula imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamakhathuni/ yemitletlana yekhomikhi

Imisetjenzana yokuFunda nehlobo lomfundi olilindelekileko

Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukufundela phezulu)

- Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphinyiswa kwelizwi, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ijamo, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba
- Ukuphimisa kwamagama ngaphandle kokuhlanekela ihlathululo

Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa (Ukufundela phezulu)

- Ukufunda butjhelela ngokuya ngokomnqopho
- Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuhlanekela ihlathululo
- Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphinyiswa kwelizwi, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ijamo, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba ngefanelo

UkuFunda isifundo sokuzwisisa

- Ukufunda itheksti ngokungeneleleko nangelihlo lokuhlaba (ukufunda isifundo sokuzwisisa)
- Ukuzwisisa itheksti ngokungeneleleko - amatshwayo wetheksti - iinhloko, iintjengisi, amagrafu, amatjhadi, amadayagramu, iinhlokwana, ukunombora, amakheptjhini, iinhlokwana ezikhamba phambili, isakhiwo, isib. ikholomu yephephandaba, njll.
- Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ukufunda kabanzi ukwenzela ukuzithabisa, ilwazi nokufunda)
- Ilemuko lelimi elihlabako (ukulemuka ihlathululo yegama elisesihlathululi-mezwini nehlathululo yegama efanekisako begodu nokuthi imumethe ihlathululo nomlayezo ofihlakeleko, isib.ukudzimelela kulokho okholelwa kikho, ukuzindla nemnqopho wesikhulumi)

UKUFUNDA OKUNGENELELEKO

a) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamatheksti amafitjhani atlolelwe isifundo sokuZWISISA esisezingeni legama

Abafundi basebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamaqhinga wokuphula/ ukuphadlha amatheksti. Bakha ilwazi-magama ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama nokuliveza epepeneneni.

- Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, itheserasi neminye imisebenzi esikhombiso esilayela bona ilwazi ungalithola kuphi ukuthola ihlathululo, ukupeleda, ukuphinyisa neengcenye zekulumo zamagama angakajayeleki
- Ukubona iinthomo zamabizo, (isib. u-, um nofana i-isi, a-ama) begodu neenlungelelo ezijayelekileko, (isib. a, u, -kazi, -ana, njll).
- Ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama nokuhlobana kwawo nemindeni yamagama ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lemirabhu, iinlungelelo neenthomo ezijayelekileko
- Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko kwetheksti (isib. ekuhlathululeni imitjho) amatshwayo, (isib. amakhoma, abodzubhula) namatshwayo wegrafu (isib.ubuso obutjengisa ukuzethemba) ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki
- Ukukhumbula nokusebenzisa izitjho nezaga, isib. *ukuba nesandla*
- Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwehlathululo yegama elisesihlathululweni-mezwi nehlathululo efanekisako
- Ukubona umsuka nokusetjenziswa kwamagama amatjha, isib. ilimi lesirhumutjha, ilimi lesigodi, amagama wokubolekwa (*isib. isitulo, idorobho, imodere).*
- Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwamagama avamise *uku*hlangahlanganisa: *abomabizwafana/ amahomonimi*, abo*mqondofana*, isib. ithanga, *ukuthatha*
- Ukukhumbula imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeenrhunyezo, isib. akhronimi, ama-initjhiyalizimu, itlibhu, ithrankhetjhini
- Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lehlelo ukukghedlha ihlathululo. Qala izakhiwowo zeLimi- Irhelo elisikhombisi esilayelako

b) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwetheksti efitjhani etlolelwe isifundo sokuZWISISA esisezingeni lomutjho nesigaba

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi lelimi ukwenzela ukuzwisisa ukwakhiwa komutjho nokuhlelwa kwamatheksti. Ukufunda amatheksti kulelizinga kunikela ithuba lokufundisa izakhiwowo zelimi ezihlangeneko.

- Ukubona nokusetjenziswa kwehlathululo nemisebenzi yezakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi emathekstini. Qala izakhiwowo zeLimi- erhelweni elisikhombisi esilayelako.
- Ukubona isakhiwo setheksti esisetjenziselwe iminqopho ezihlukahlukeneko, (isib. ihlathululo, itlhadlhulo, unobangela-nomphumela) kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu nokuhlobana kwamagama/ isitjengisi samagama/ iinhlanganiso, (isib. kwelinye ihlangothi, kokuthoma, ngombana). Qala ukutlola / ukwethula imihlobo yamatheksti efaneleko.

c) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwetheksti efitjhani etlolelwe isifundo sokuZWISISA esisezingeni letheksti yoke

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi lejenri nelokufundisa itheksti ehlelekileko ukuzwisisa ihlathululo, ihloso nomphumela wetheksti yoke.

- Ukuhlobanisa itheksti nelemuko labo
- Ukubona ijenri nomnqopho wayo, isib. ipikiswano efuna ukukholwisa

- Ukubona nokuhlathulula umoya neehloso zomtloli
- Ukuhlanganisa iingcenye zamatheksti nofana amatheksti woke ukuze kufinyeleleke esiphethweni
- Ukuthatha iimphetho; ukwakha nokuqinisekisa umbono wakhe

d) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamatheksti amafitjhani ukwenzela UKURHUNYEZA NOKUTLOLA AMANOWUTHI

Abafundi basebenzisa ukuzwisisa kwabo amatshwayo wetheksti ukwenzela ukurhunyeza itheksti. Qala amaqhinga wokufunda angehla.

- UkuSkimela nokuskenela ukuthola imibono nommongo eqakathekileko
- Ukuhlukanisa imibono eqakathekileko emininingwaneni esekelako
- Ukurhunyeza imibono eqakathekileko ngaphandle kokuhlanekela umqondo (ukutlola ngamagama wakho)
- Ukulandelanisa imitjho nokusebenzisa iinhlanganiso neenlandelaniso ezilamanako ukuzihlanganisa ndawonye ethekstini.

e) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamatheksti amafitjhani ukwenzela ILEMUKO LELIMI LOKUHLABA.

Abafundi basebenzisa ukuzwisisa kwabo bonyana ilimi lingatlama beligcine bunjani amandla wokuhlobanisa hlangana nomvezi wetheksti nomfundi. Bahlaziya umbono osuselwe ethekstini etloliweko.

- Ukubona nokucoca ngelimi eliphathelene nemizwa nelibuqobolwana
- Ukubona nokucoca ngobuhlangothi nokuzindla, nanyana ngikuphi ukudzimelela kilokho okholelwa kikho.
- Ukubona nokucoca ngokucabangela begodu bahlathulule nangamandla womphumela
- Ukubona nokucoca ngehlathululo efihlekileko nangokuthatha isiqunto
- Ukubona nokucoca ngehlathululo yesihlathululi-mezwi nehlathululo efanekisako
- Ukuphakamisa umnqopho wokufaka hlangana nofana wokukhupha ilwazi
- Ukukhumbula umbono womtloli/ womvezi

f) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamaTHEKSTI WEENRHATJHI AHLUKAHLUKENEKO NABUKELWAKO (Amatheksti weenrhatjhi ahlukahlukeneko asebenzisa amametheriyali abukelweko natlolwako ethekstini yinye, isib. imikhangiso, amakhathuni. Angahlanganaisa lokhu nelimi elikhulunywako nelezitho zomzimba.)

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lamatshwayo wemifanekiso nelokubukelwako ukwenzela ukuzwisisa bonyana lokhu kusekela bunjani ukutlola emathekstini weenrhatjhi ezihlukahlukeneko. Abafundi basebenzisa ilimi (meta-language) lamafilimu ukuzwisisa nokubuka amatshwayo wetheksti ebukelwako nemiphumela yawo.

- Ukubona nokucoca ngeendlela amatshwayo wokubukelwako ahlanganiswe ngakho namatheksti atlolwako emetheksini weenrhatjhi, isib. isakhiwo, iintjengisi, ilwazi legrafu

- Ukubona nokucoca ngomnqopho nomlayezo ethekstini ebukelwako ukwenzela ukuthola ilwazi, isib. amagrafu, amathebula, amadokhyumentari, amatjhadi, imimebhe
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomlayezo nangokuphunyeleliswa kwamatshwayo wokubukelwako weenkhangiso begodu nobudlelwano hlangana namatshwayo wokutlola newokubukelwako
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomnqopho nangomlayezo osemathekstini abukelwako atjengisa ubudlelwano, isib. imimebhe-ngqondo, amadayagramu, amaphayi-tjhadi, imimebhe, amaplani
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomnqopho, namakhwalithi wobuthandabuhle begodu nokutlama amatheksti abukelwako ukwenzela umnqopho wobuthandabuhle, isib. amafothografu, ifilimu, ama-elemende atlanywako
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomnqopho nangomlayezo wamtheksti abukelwako atlanyelwe ukuzithabisa, isib. ifilimu, amakhathuni, amavidiyo wezombhino, imitletlana yamakhomikhi
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomlayezo nangokuphunyeleliswa kwamatheksti abukelwako asekela ikulumo, isib. amaphostara, amadayagramu, umtjhini okhupha idatha
- Ukufunda ifilimu- ukwenzela ukwandisa ilwazi kwaphela) ukubona, ukuzwisisa, ukuhlaziya nokuhlunga ubudlelwana phakathi kwetjhada, ikulumo, izenzeko, namatshwayo wokubukelwako efilimini nezinye iinsiza zokulalela-nokubukela

UKUFUNDA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWAMATHEKSTI WEZEMITLOLO

Abafundi bafunda, bahlunge bebaphendule amatheksti wezemitlolo anemininingwana yezobuthandabuhle. Basebenzisa ilimi (meta-language) lokufunda zemitlolo ukuzwisisa nokubuka amatshwayo wamatheksti wezemitlolo.

YELELA: Kugandelelwa bonyana ukufunda itheksti ehlelekileko kuzokutjhuguluka ngokuya ngeencwadi zezemitlolo ngetheksti ekhethiweko

- Ukuzwisisa umehluko hlangana nemininingwana yezemitlolo ezihlukahlukeneko, isib. ukuthi ikondlo inamatshwayo ahlukileko kunenoveli
- Ukubona nokuhlathulula ilimi elifanekisako neensetjenziswa njengombana zivelwa emathekstini ahlukahlukeneko, isib. isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifanatjhada, ifuzatjhada, irhwala, ukuphikisana, ukutshima, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, isihlonipho, isidlalisi-magama, isifaniso
- Ukubona nokuhlathulula ihloso yomtloli/ yomvezi
- Ukuhlathulula ukukhethwa nokuphumeleliswa **kwekondlo** nokobana amatshwayo wayo awusekela bunjani umlayezo/ ummongo. Amatshwayo angafaka hlangana iimfenqo, imifanekiso-mnqondo, amatshwayo wesakhiwo, namaqhinga wamatjhada, isib. iimvumelwano, ibuyelelo, igido, ifanatjhada
- Ukuhlathulula ukukhethwa nokuphumeleliswa ko**mdlalo** nokobana ama-elemente/ namatshwayo awusekela bunjani umlayezo/ ummongo. Ukungezelela kumfenqo nemifanekiso- mnqondo, amatshwayo angafaka hlangana isib. isakhiwo, abalingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, iinkombatjhuba zesiteji, itshimo lomdlalo, isizinda ikulumo pendulwano, ekulumo kayedwana, isolilokhwi, ukukhumbula ngengqondo okwenzekileko

- **Ukungezelela, ukwenzela ifilimu**, umsebenzi wekhamera noku-editha, isib. ukuthathela isithombe eduze, ukuthathela isithombe kude, umvumo namatjhada aphathelene nawo, amatshwayo wefilimi akhethekileko, umbala.

- Ukuhlathulula ukukhethwa nokuphumeleliswa kwee**ndatjana ezifitjhani/ amanoveli/ amafilimu** nokobana amatshwayo wawo asekela bunjani umlayezo/ ummongo. Ukungezelela eemfenqweni nemifanekisweni-mnqondo, amatshwayo angafaka hlangana indima edlalwa mcoci, amatshwayo wesakhiwo, isib. isakhiwo, ukwethula/ isingeniso, ukukhuphuka kwezehlakalo, irarano, isitlhori, irhobho-ndaba, isiphetho.

UKUFUNDA/ UKUBUKELA NGOKUZIJAMELA OKUNGEZELELWEKO

Abafundi bazijayeza amaqhinga wokufunda atjengiswe nakufundwa ngokungeneleleko amatheksti ahlelekileko ukwenzela bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela, ngokuzithabisa nangokwenza irhubhululo kukharikhyulamu engezelelweko. Ukuhlahlwa ngutitjhere ekufumaneni nezingeni kuqakathekile kilengcenye yehlelo lokufunda.

- Ukufinyelela ebulungelweni leencwadi nokwazi imithetjhwana yokubekwa kweencwadi

- Ukuveza ubufakazi bokufunda / nokubukela okungezelelweko ngendlela yeenkulumo, ingcoco ngokubuyekezwa kweencwadi/ kwamafilimu/ kwamahlelo wokubuyekezwa

- Ukufunda / ukubukela amatheksti woke ahlukahlukeneko isib. iincwadi, amamagazini, amaphepha-ndaba, ubundzinzo- ilwazi, amafilimu, amadokhyumentari, amahlelo ahlukahlukeneko wakamabonwakude kokubili ngesikhathi sokufunda nangemva kokuphuma kwesikolo

Iimbonelo zemihlobo yemibuzo

Imibuzo yelwazi	Kwenzekani ngemuva kwalokho…? Ungatjho ngamagama i…? Hlathulula bonyana kwenzakale ini…. Ngubani okhulume na…? Iyini incazelo ye…?
Imibuzo yokuzwisisa	*Ngubani obekamlingisi oqakathekileko...? Unganikela isibonelo sa…? Ungahlathulula ngamagama wakho…?*
Imibuzo yokwenza	*Ungacabanga nanyana ngisiphi isehlakalo lapho ….? Usakhumbula bonyana besiqale eengathekisweni - ungasihlathula bunjani isingathekiso emudeni lo?*
Imibuzo yokuhlaziya	*Bekufana bunjani lokhu na …? Kuhluke bunjani lokhu kuna…? Bewuyini ummongo ofihlakeleko na…? Kubayini ucabanga bona…..?*
Imibuzo yokubuthelela	*Sifunde imibono ehlukahlukeneko ngo Sipho -ungayihlanganisa yoke ndawonye bewuhlathulule ukuvezwa kwakhe? Umumuntu onjani?*
Imibuzo yokuhlunga	*Iphumelelisa bunjani ……? Ungacabanga indlela negcono ….? Ngiyiphi ikondlo kulezi ezimbili oyinyulako? Kubayini?*

Ukukhetha umhlobo wetheksti/ ijenri

Abotitjhere bafanele baqinisekisekise bonyana abafundi bafunda amatheksti namajenri ahlukahlukeneko phakathi konyaka. Kufanele kube nesilinganiso esifanako phakathi kwamatheksti amafitjhani namade nahlangana nokufundela iminqopho ehlukahlukeneko, isib. umnqopho wobuthandabuhle (ukufunda amatheksti ahlelekileko weencwadi zokufunda zemitlolo) amatheksti asatjalaliselwa iintrhatjhi, amatheksti abukelwako wokuzithabisa (Qala amatheksti asetjenziselwa ukufundisa okuhlangeneko kwamakghono welimi”).

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKUFUNDA	
Ikondlo	Kunemibuzo eqakathekileko emibili kwaphela umfundi afanele ayibuze ngekondlo: Bekuthiwani? Ngingazi bunjani? Umbuzo wesibili ungezelela ukukholeka kwependulo yokuthoma; umbuzo wokuthoma ubeka lokho okuzokuvezwa mbuzo wesibili. Boke abatloli bezemitlolo batlola njengombana kunento abafuna ukuyathula — into abacabanga bonyana iyakarisa begodu iqakathekile khulukhulu emasikweni wesiqhema abasitlolelako. Sifunda itheksti ukwenzela ukusekela, ukuqinisekisa, ukutlhadlhula nokuveza lokho abatloli abafuna ukusitjela khona. Kubuye kufake hlangana ukuqala ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elifanekisako; indlela imitjho, imida yekondlo begodu neenkondlweni ngokupheleleko bonyana zithulwa bunjani; ukukhethwa kwemifanekiso, igido, ibelo netjhada; ilimi lamazizo lapho kuvela khona imifanekiso le. Koke lokhu kulinga ukufinyelela esiphethweni esingahle sibe ngcono esingaveza bonyana lokho imbongi ekufisako kuzakuvumbuluka msinya nofana kamuva bonyana ihlathululo yetheksti ithini. Akukavami ukuba nesiphetho esinqophileko sekondlo ehle. Amatshwayo wekondlo alandelako azokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa umlayezo ohlosiweko • okutjhiwo yikondlo/ umnqondo osobala • umqondo ofihlekileko • umoya wekondlo • ummongo nomlayezo • imifanekiso-nqondo • iimfenqo/ ukukhetha amagama (ukuphimisa), iinsetjenziswa zomvumo, umzwakalo welizwi, iimpendulo ezithinta imizwa, imida, amagama, iindima/ iintanza, ivumelwano, ukurhobelana, igido, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda, ibuyelelo, ifanatjhada (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), i-enjambumente
Umdlalo	Umdlalo akusiwo amagama nelimi kwaphela: uphathelene nomsikinyeko, iphimbo, ukukhanya nobumyama; ukuthintana; ukudlala esiteji. Indlela umdlalo ukhamba ngawo (ibelo) kuqakathekile; indlela abalingisi abathintana ngayo, abakwenzako nabangakhulumiko; indlela ukuqaleka kobuso kutjhugulula ngayo ihlathululo yomuda ekondlweni- koke lokhu kungalahleka nangabe umdlalo ungafundwa njengenoveli. Nanyana kunjalo, akusiwo umbono omuhle ukutjengisa 'ividiyo' yomdlalo ngaphambi kobanyana umdlalo ufundisiswe ngokuzeleko, kucocwe ngawo'bewulingiswe yitlasi'. Ngaphandle kwalokho, 'ividiyo' iba liqiniso lomdlalo, kuncani okungasusa irhumutjho elikhethekileko lomkhiqizo loyo. Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo kudlala indima eqakathekileko ekufundweni komdlalo. Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo isiteji nokuthi abalingisi babunjani, nokuthola bonyana zingaki izindlela ezihlukahlukeneko umuda nofana ikulumo engatjhiwo ngayo kuyingcenye eqakathekileko yokusebenza ngomdlalo ngekumbeni. Isakhiwo nezakhiwana; indlela umtloli aveza ngayo abalingisi, nokuthuthuka kwabo emdlalweni; isizinda nesendlalelo (lapho kuqakatheke khona ukuzwisiseka komdlalo kwaphela); ibelo, ukusetjenziswa kwemifanekiso namatshwayo; amaqhinga womdlalo afana nokukhulumela phezulu komlingisi akhuluma imicabango yakhe ayedwa; itshimo lomdlalo, iinkomba zesiteji, ukutjhuba komoya, ihlaya, nofana ibangamatlhuwo koke lokhu kuqakathekile ekufundweni komdlalo. Amatshwayo womdlalo alandelako azokwenza ngcono bonyana abafundi bazwisise itheksti: • Isakhiwo nesakhiwana (isingeniso, ukuphakama kwesehlakalo irarano, isitlhori, irhobhondaba, isiphetho, ibonelo phambili begudu nokukhumbula okwenzekileko nendinyana etjengiswa ngaphambi komdlalo. • ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • indima edlalwa mcoci/ umbono • umongo nemilayezo • isendlalelo nesizinda - ukuhlobana kwabalingisi nommongo • isakhiwo somdlalo: isakhiwo, isakhiwana (isingeniso, ukuphakama kwesenzeko nesitlhori) • umoya wekondlo nephimbo • isiphetho phekghu/ isiphetho • iinkomba zesiteji • ukuhlobana phakathi kwekulumo-pendulwano/ ikulumo kayedwana, ukukhulumela phezulu komlingisi akhuluma imicabango yakhe ayedwa nesenzeko • itshimo • ukulamana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKUFUNDA	
Ukufunda iFilimu (ukungezelela ilwazi)	Ukufunda ifilimu akufani nokufunda inoveli. Nanyana ukuphathwa kwamafilimu kungalandela amaphetheni wokufundisa ukufana khulu nomdlalo wenoveli we'sinemathografiki' angenzasi afuna itjhejo elikhethekileko. 'Ukufunda'ifilimu ngokuzwela nangokunemba kudzimelele esazelweni sombukeli soku-editha, ukuqunta, ukuthatha iinthombe, ukuhlanganisa amatjhada, umvumo, izembatho, umkhanyo netjhada. Ikghono lokufunda ifilimu kulelizinga lithuthukisa bonyana umuntu abukele amafilimu ngokungalinganisekiko: umbukeli usuka ekubukeleni 'sidu nangokuqhusula amehlo' kanengi okutjho ukulandela imida ecocwako; ukuya kokudephileko; okungezelela kulokho umuntu akubonako, nokuzwisisa okucacileko kokuthi umlawuli, i-editha, nabo boke abakholwisako ukwenzela bonyana esikubukeleko kusenza sizizwe sisenze ngeendlela ezithileko. • ikulumo pendulwano nokwenza, nokuhlobana kwako nomlingisi nommongo; • isakhiwo, isakhiwana, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, irarano, umnqopho womdlalo, itshimo lomdlalo, isiphetho-phekghu; • isakhiwo somdlalo neenkomba zesiteji • umlayezo nommongo nokobana zihlanganiswe bunjani zoke kumininingwana yetheksti; • amathekhiniki wesinamathografiki (abukelwako, azwakalako, nazwakala-abukelwe) njengokusebenzisa imibala, iinhlokwana, ikulumo-pendulwano, umvumo, itjhada, umkhanyo, uku-editha, ukufreyima, iintayela zokuthatha isithombe, amaqhinga wekhamera, umsikinyeko wekhamera, ukubona ingaphambili nelingemuva efilimini
iNoveli, iindatjana ezifitjhani, Umtlolo-ndabuko	Ezicocako (inoveli, indatjana efitjhani nemitlolo ndabuko) zifanele zifundwe, zicocwe bezithatjelwe. Ukufundela phezulu itheksti nokudlala ngetlasini kuqakathekile kwamambala, khulu khulu nangabe abafundi abakungathandi ukufunda, nofana baneenqabo zokufunda. Ukufunda burhaba, nokugcina ikareko eliphilileko ngokusebenzisa iinkundla ezilula zokufunda ezinebonelo phambili; ukuhlunga; nokubuka. Imisetjenzana elula efaka hlangana isirhunyezo esicabangisako (ukurhunyezela umngani indatjana ngamagama amafitjhani; ukugcina igrafu ebukelwako ngetlasini; ukuvula idokhyumente enelwazi ngabalingisi abaqakathekileko; ukuqala nokutlola amanowuthi; ukubukeka kwamagama nemifanekiso egandelela imibono nemimmongo enovelini) ingasiza umfundi bonyana ahlale asebelweni. Ngemuva kokufunda kokuthoma, abafundi bafanele bonyana bakwazi ukutjheja umehluko phakathi kokucocwako (*kuzokwenzakalani ngemuva kwalokho*?) nesakhiwo (*Kungebanga lani kwenzeka lokh*u?); ukuhlola iinhlathululo okungaba ngizo nokurhumutjhwa kwendatjana; hlahluba bonyana umtloli usebenzise bunjani ilimi ukutlama umlingisi ihlathululo nekulumo enqophileko); indlela abalingisi bathintana ngayo; isizinda (ilimi elihlathululako, neenkhombisi esikulayelako esingakalindeleki enovelini yoke); nalapho kungenzeka khona zama ukuveza imibono efihlekileko, imicabango nerherho lemibono yekolelo ngokuthileko elawula ilayelo yenoveli ngokuzeleko. Amasiko woke, nabantu abanengi, baphila ubuphilo obunelwazi obuzele ngendatjana. Nanyana yini utitjhere ayenzako ngamanoveli nangendatjana ngetlasini, ukuthabela okupheleleko kokuzibandakanya endatjaneni kufanele kuhlale kuqakathekile. Amatshwayo alandelako azokwenza ngcono bonyana abafundi bazwisise itheksti: • ijenri nemihlobo • isakhiwo, isakhiwana (isingeniso ukuphakama kwesehlakalo, irarano, isitlhori, irhobhondaba, isiphetho, ukubonela phambili nokukhumbula ngqondo okwenzekileko ukubona ingaphambili nelingemuva • irarano • abalingisi • ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • indima edlalwa mcoci • imilayezo nemimongo • isendlalelo, isizinda nokuhlobana kwabalingisi nommongo • umoya wekondlo, isiphetho-khekghu / isiphetho • ukululukeza begodu nento engakalindeleki
Amanye amatheksti wokufunda	Amaphostara, amatjhadi, imimebhe, amagrafu, amakhathuni, amamagazini, amaphephandaba, ubundzinzo-lwazi, amafilimu, amadokhyumentari, amahlelo kamabonwakude enzeka ngesikhathi sokufunda nenzeka emuva kokuphuma kwesikolo.

UBUDE BAMATHEKSTI OKUFANELE AFUNDWE			
ITHEKSTI	**IGREYIDI YE 7**	**IGREYIDI YOBU 8**	**IGREYIDI YE 9**
Itheksti yokufundela phezulu	imitjho emi 5 - 6 isigaba si-1	imitjho emi 5 - 8 iingaba ezi-2	imitjho emi 5 - 10 iingaba ezi- 3
Ukufunda isifundo sokuzwisisa/ amatheksti wokufundela ukuzwisisa/ wokufunda okungeneleleko	amagama ama-300-350	amagama ama-350-400	amagama ama-400-450
Ukufunda ngokuzijamela	iinkondlo, indatjana efitjhani, umtlolo-ndabuko, inoveli nomdlalo - njengombana ziqintelwe yi-TTKH - namatheksti aliqiniso	iinkondlo, indatjana efitjhani, umtlolo-ndabuko, inoveli nomdlalo - njengombana ziqintelwe yi-TTKH - namatheksti aliqiniso	iinkondlo, indatjana efitjhani, umtlolo-ndabuko, inoveli nomdlalo - njengombana ziqintelwe yi-TTKH - namatheksti aliqiniso
Ukurhunyeza	amagama ama-60-70 ukususka ethekstini enamagama ama- 240	amagama ama-60-70 ukususka ethekstini enamagama ama- 250	amagama ama-60-70 ukususka ethekstini enamagama ama- 270

AMATHEKSTI ASETJENZISELWA UKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI AHLANGENEKO ESIGABENI ESIPHAKAMILEKO

Ukungezelela emathekstini wezemitlolo wokufunda okuhlelekileko, amatheksti afanele afundwe esiGabeni esiPhakamileko afaka hlangana okutlolwako, amatheksti abukelwako neweenrhatjhi ezihlukahlukeneko ezineminqopho ehlukahlukeneko. Amanye amatheksti azokufundelwa ubuthandabuhle bawo, amanye amatheksti azokufundwa njengeembonelo nangeentjengisi zokutlola

Amatheksti wezemitlolo wokufunda okuhlelekileko. Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko efanele ifundwe esiGabeni esiPhakamileko. **Eziqintelweko** **Amajenri** **Iinkondlo** IGreyidi 7: iinkondlo ezi-10 IGreyidi 8: iinkondlo ezi-15 IGreyidi 9: iinkondlo ezi-15 **Inoveli ama-** IGreyidi 7: amakhasi ama-30-40 IGreyidi 8: amakhasi ama-40-50 IGreyidi 9: amakhasi ama-50-60 **Iindatjana ezifitjhani** (IGreyidi 7: iindatjana ezi-4-5 amakhasi ama-3 -5 indatjana ngayinye) (IGreyidi 8: iindatjana ezi-5 -7 amakhasi ama-3 -5 indatjana ngayinye) (IGreyidi 9: iindatjana ezi-7-10 amakhasi ama-3 -5 indatjana ngayinye) **Umtlolo ndabuko** (IGreyidi 7: iindatjana ezi- 4-5 amakhasi ama-3 -5 indatjana ngayinye) (IGreyidi 8: iindatjana ezi -5-7 amakhasi ama-3 -5 yamakhasi indatjana ngayinye) (IGreyidi 9: iindatjana ezi 7-10 amakhasi ama- 3 -5 indatjana ngayinye) **Umdlalo** (IGreyidi 7: i/ inkundla yi-1-2 amakhasi ali- 10 -20) (IGreyidi 8: iinkundla ezi-2-3 amakhasi ama-20-30) (IGreyidi 9: iinkundla ezi 3-5 amakhasi ama-30-50) **Ukwandisa ilwazi** Amafilimu Imidlalo ehlukahlukeneko ekhethiweko kibomabonwakude / amadokhyumenthari Imidlalo yomrhatjho Ama-eseyi	**Amatheksti atloliweko welwazi** Isihlathululi-mezwi Ama-insayitlopidiya Amatjhejuli Iincwadi zemitato Iincwadi ezitlolelwe isifundo esithileko/ Amathekstibhugu Amathesarasi Ihlelo/ amathebula wokwabiwa kwesikhathi Isitjengisi / imihlahlandlela yamahlelo kamabonwakude **Amatheksti atloliweko weenrhatjhi** Ama-athikili wemagazini Ama-athikili wephephandaba Ama-edithoriyali Izaziso Iinkhangiso **Imihlobo etloliweko yamatheksti alalelwako** Iinkulumo-pendulwano Iinkulumo Iingoma Amahlaya **Amatheksti atloliweko womuntu qobo lwakhe newokuthintana** Iincwadi Amadayari Iimemo Ama-imeyili Ama-SMS, amathwitha Amanowuthi Imibiko **Amatheksti atloliweko wokuthintana kwezamarhwebo** Iincwadi zangokomthetho I-ajenda namaminithi	**Amatheksti weenrhatjhi ahlukahlukeneko/ abukelwako welwazi** Amatjhadi, Imimebhe Amagrafu, amathebula, amaphayitjhadi Imimebhe- ngqondo, amadayagramu Amaphostara Amaflaya, amaphamflethi, amabhrowutjha Amatshwayo neentjengisi Amadokhyumenthari kamabonwakude Amakhasi wobundzindzo-lwazi, i-inthanethi, amabhlogo Ifeyisibhugu neminye imihlobo yokuthintana Ukuvezwa kwedatha Amathransparensi **Amatheksti weenrhatjhi ahlukahlukeneko/ abukelwako wobuthandakuhle** Amafilimu Iinthombe Iintjengiso **Amatheksti weenrhatjhi ahlukahlukeneko/ abukelwako wokuzithabisa** Amafilimu Amahlelo kamabonwakude Amavidiyo womvumo Amakhathuni, amakharikhatjha Imitletlana yamakhomikhi Amahlaya (atjengiswako) Igrafithi **Amatheksti alalelwako** Amahlelo womrhatjho Ukufundwa kwemidlalo Ukufundwa kwamanoveli namkha iindatjana ezifitjhani Iinkulumo ezirekhodiweko **Imikhangiso esemirhatjhweni, amaphephandaba namamagazini kamabonwakude:**

3.1.3 Ukutlola nokweThula

Ukutlola kusisetjenziswa/ isitlabagelo esinamandla sokuthintana esivumela abafundi bonyana bakhe bebakhulumisane ngemicabango nemibono yabo ngokukhambelanako. Ukuzijayeza ukutlola ngobujamo obahlukahlukeneko njalo njalo, imisebenzi neemfundo zivumela abafundi bonyana bakhulumisane ngokusebenzisekako nangokuhlakanipha. Ukutlola okuhlukaniswe kuhle ngamazinga ahlukahlukeneko ngokusebenzisa amafremu wokutlola (lokha begodu nakutlhogekako), kuveza abatloli abanekghono lokuphalisana, abakghona ukutjhuguluka lula kusuka kwenye into ukuya kwenye, abazakukghona ukusebenzisa amakghono wabo ukuthuthukisa nokwethula amatheksti afaneleko, abukelwako begodu neendlela ezinengi zokuthintana ukwenzela iinhloso ezihlukahlukeneko.

Ukutlola kuqakathekile ngombana kuvumela abafundi bonyana baqabange ngehlelo nokupeleda. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi bonyana bakhambise ngendlela ekungiyo ilimi, barhabise indlela yokuthola ilimi begodu bandise ngokukunembako. Eengabeni ezidlulileko, abafundi bafunde ukutlola amatheksti ahlukahlukeneko wokuzitlamela nawelwazi ngokusebenzisa amafremu wokutlola njengesisekelo. Esigabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi balindeleke bonyana batlole imihlobo ethile yamatheksti ngokuzijamela. Bazakusebenzisa nendlela yekambiso yokutlola ukukhiqiza amatheksti ahleleke kuhle, anehlelo elitlolwe ngefanelo.

Indlela yekambiso namaqhinga wokutlola

Ukutlola okuhle likghono elifuna ukuthuthukiswa begodu lisekelwe. Nanyana ukufunda kumthombo oqakathekileko wokufaka ilwazi, Kungokutlola kwaphela bonyana amakghono wokutlola athuthukiswe. Iinlayelo zokutlola esikhathini esinengi zizakufaka ukusebenza ngendlela yekambiso yokutlola. Nanyana kunjalo, akusingiwo woke amagadango wendlela yekambiso azakusetjenziswa ngasosoke isikhathi. Isibonelo, nangabe abafundi nabatlola umhlobo wetheksti ejayelekileko, akutlhogeki bonyana bahlaziye isakhiwo sayo namatshwayo welimi ngokuzeleko. Kuzakuba nezinye iinkathi lapho abotitjhere kuzokudingeka banqophe ekubunjweni kwemitjho nofana ukutlola isigaba, nofana abafundi batlole amatheksti ngaphandle kokutlhatlhabeja ukuzilungiselela iinhlahlubo. Indlela yekambiso yokutlola inamagadango alandelako:

- Ukuplana / ukulungiselela ukutlola
- Ukutlhatlhabeja
- Ukubuyekeza
- Uku-editha
- Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukwethula

Ukuplana / Ukulungiselela kokutlola

- Ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amatshwayo welimi nerejista yomhlobo wetheksti ekhethiweko.
- Ukuthatha isiqunto ngomnqopho nabamukelilwazi betheksti okufanele itlolwe nofana / namkha etlanyiweko.
- Ukukhetha iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela indlela obonangayo.
- Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isibonelo imimebhe-ngqondo, amarhelo anobujamo bendlu yesiswebu, amatjhadi gnaneko nofana amarhelo
- Ukuthintana nemithombo efaneleko, ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko

Ukutlhatlhabeja

- Ukusebenzisa umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako ngokuphumelelisako kusukela endleleni yekambiso yokuplana
- Ukukhiqiza itlhatlhabejo/ umtlamono wokuthoma elifaka hlangana ihloso, abamukelilwazi, isihloko nejenri.
- Ukuthola ukukhethwa kwamagama ngokusebenzisa amagama afaneleko ahlathululako navusa imizwa/ ikumbulo, imitjhwana neengaba ukwenza umtlolo bonyana uzwakale kuhle bewukhanye.
- Ukuveza umbono wakho ngokuhlathulula amagugu, iinkolelo nelemuko lakho(Ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza).
- Ukutlama iphimbo nesitayela esibonakalako ngokuzijayeza ilimi nephimbo elifanele abamukelilwazi nomnqopho wokutlola.
- Ukufunda itlhatlhabejo ngelihlo elihlabako begodu uthole umbiko obuyako kwabanye. (abalingani bangetlasini);
- Ukufaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko yetheksti efunekako (ukusebenzisa abodzubhula, ukwenaba nokusekela ipikiswano)

Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula

- Ukusebenzisa imigomo ebekiweko yokuhlunga okupheleleko komsebenzi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisa ukutlola kwakho nokwabanye.
- Ukwenza ngcono ukukhethwa kwamagama, imitjho nezakhiwo zeengaba (faka ilwazi elingezelelweko, ukusebenzisa amagama atjhugutjhugulukako afaneleko.)
- Ukusebenza ngokulandelanisa nokuhlanganiswa kweengaba
- Ukususa amagama angakacaci, imitjho emide enganamphetho, ilimi loburhumutjhi nelilumelako.
- Ukuhlunga okumumethweko, isitayela nerejista.
- Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola, ukupeleda nehlelo kuhle nangefanelelo
- Ukulungisa itlhatlhabejo/ umtlamo wokugcina okufaka hlangana isakhiwo, isibonelo, iinhloko zencwadi nomhlobo wokutlola/ amafonti.
- Ukwethula itheksti.

Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi ngesikhathi sokutlola

Abafundi bazakufunda bonyana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani**, begodu bazakuthuthukisa ukwabelana ngelimi ukwenzela ukukhuluma ngelimi (ilimi elisetjenziswa emtlolweni othileko / 'ilimi lemetha'), ukwenzela bonyana bakghone ukuhlunga amatheksti wabo nawabanye ngokuhlaba ngokuya ngehlathululo, ngokuphumelelisako nangokunembako. Bazakukghona godu ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwenzela ukwakha ihlathululo egameni nezinga lomutjho emathekstini woke, nokubona bonyana itheksti nobujamo bayo kuhlobana bunjani. Ngokuzibandakanya namatheksti ahlukahlukeneko, abafundi bangezelela ukusebenzisa kwabo ilwazi magama begodu basebenzise ngefanelo ukuzwisisa kwabo **izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**.

Ilwazi **izAkhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi** lizakuvumela abafundi bonyana bakhiqize amatheksti azwakalako begodu ahlangeneko. izakhiwowo zelimi kufanele zifundiselwe bonyana zakhe amatheksti ngendlela angayo ebujameni asetjenziswa kibo. Ukusetjenziswa kwezakhiwo zelimi akukafaneli bonyana kubekelwe imikhawulo yokuhlaziya/ yokuhlahlela imitjho ezijameleko. Kufanele kuhlathulule indlela imitjho ihlelwa ngayo ukuze yakhe itheksti yoke okufana neendatjana, ama-eseyi, iincwadi nemibiko leyo abafundi abafunda ukuyifunda nokuyitlola esikolweni.

Imithetjhwana yelimi (ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola):

- Ukusetjenziswa kokutjhiywa kweenkhala, amagabhadlhela, amakhoma, abodzubhula, amakholoni, ukuthalela, ama-ithalikhi, amagama atloleke ngobunzima okungeneleleko, amasemi kholoni, i-aphostrofi, amahayifeni, amadetjhi, abokaki/ abosibayana.
- Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamaphetheni nemithetho yokupeleda amagama ngefanelo:
  - Ilwazi lamaphetheni nemindeni yamagama
  - Ilwazi lomrabu, iinthomo neenlungelelo.
  - Ilwazi lokuphula amagama ngamalunga
- Ukusebenzisa iinhlathululi-mezwi neensiza zokuqala ukupeleda
- Ukusebenzisa imihlobo yeenrhunyezo ezifanele iinrhatjhi nabamukelilwazi abahlukahlukeneko.

Ukukhetha igama

- Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yezenzo, iimphawulo nezandiso ukunikela umcabango onqophileko nemininingwana begodu nehlathululo ekhanyako, lokha nawutlola isibonelo i-eseyi ecocako, i-eseyi ehlathululako.
- Ukusebenzisa abomqondofana, abomqondophika namanye, abomabizwafana, igama elilodwa elijamele umutjhwana ukuveza iminqopho.
- Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko nelingakahleleki (ilimi loburhumutjha/ elisetjenziswa endleleni, ijagoni) ngefanelo.
- Ukusebenzisa amagama wokubolekwa nalawo amukeliweko ngefanelo.
- Ukunikela amaphuzu nokuveza imibono
- Ukuveza ihlathululo yegama etholakala esihlathululwini -mezwi, ihlathululo efanekisako/ efihlekileko/ esebujameni obuthuleko.
- Ukuzibeka njengabatloli ngemilayezo ehlathululwe kabanzi naleyo etjhiwo ngaphandle kokubekwa bunqopha.
- Ukuziveza ngokwabo ngamagugu, umoya okuthathwa ngayo izinto, ukuthatha ihlangothi, ukudzimelela kilokho okholelwa kikho, ilimi eliveza amazizo, ilimi elikholwisako nelokuphatha buqobolwana isib. emathekstini akholwisako okufana nama-eseyi aphikisako, ama-athikili wephephandaba.
- Ukutjengisa ihlonipho ngokusebenzisa amanye amagama lokha nakutlolwa amatheksti okufana nekulumo pendulwano, ama-inthavyu.

- Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa namamatheriyali njengesihlathululi-mezwi nethesarasisi ukukhetha ilwazi magama eliphumelelisako nelinembako.

Irejista, isitayela nelizwi

- Ukusebenzisa irejista efaneleko: ngokuhlelekileko, ngokungakahleleki isib. Ngokusebenzisa isitayela esingakahleleki/ sokukhulumisana nomuntu wokuthoma encwadini yobungani, ilimi elihlelekileko encwadini yokomthetho.
- Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifanekisako (iimfenqo, izitjho, izaga), iphimbo, umoya wekondlo nofana ihlaya ngefanelo.
- Ukukhuluma bunqopha nofundako.
- Ukusebenzisa imibono/ ubujamo obuhlukahlukeneko

Ukwakha imitjho

- Ukutlola imitjho ehlukahlukeneko nemitjho yobude obuhlukahlukeneko.
- Ukusebenzisa iingcezu/ iinkhekhe zekulumo ngefanelo.
- Ukusebenzisa isihloko, isenzo, umenziwa, iinkathi zesenzo, iindlela zesenzo, ukuvuma, ukuphikisa, izingazenzo, umutjho onqophileko namkha ipambosi yokwenziwa, ikulumo enqophileko, nekulumo engakanqophi
- Ukusebenzisa imibuzo (kubayini, nini, njani, ini)
- Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, isib. Iintatimende, imibuzo, elula, epandepande, erareneko, epandepande nerareneko
- Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso, izabizwana, izandiso namagama atjhugulukela kezinye iinkhekhe zekulumo ukwakha imitjho ekhambelanako.
- Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yezabizwana ukutjengisa umnqopho, ukugandelela, indlela enqophileko nokususa imitjho emide enganamphetho.
- Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana kuhle kwamagama emitjhweni ukutjengisa ikareko nokugandelela.
- Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano ngokunembako.

Ukutlola isigaba

- Ukutlola iingcenye ezahlukahlukeneko zeengaba: umutjho osihloko, umbono osekelako noqakathekileko, isingeniso esiphumelelisako, umzimba nesiphetho nomutjho ovalako.
- Ukutlola iingaba namatheksti ahlukahlukeneko ngokusebenzisa iintjengisi nofana amagama wokuthintana ahlobanako nemitjhwana efana na:
    - Ukulandelana / ukulamana ngefanelo**:** kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, ngaphambi, ngemva, nini, lokha, bekube, kokugcina, okulandelako, muva nje, ngokudlulileko, ngemva kwalokho

- Ihlathululo / Unobangela nomphumela**:** yingakho, kokulandelana, ngombana, ngesizathu lesi, solokhu, njengomphumela we, kungebanga le, ngalokho ke, ngakho, kulandela lokho, nange...bese.
- Indlela: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu
- Ukumadanisa / ukuphikisana: okufanako, okuhlukileko, okuncani kuna, okukhulu kuna, nanyana kunjalo, kodwana
- Ukuhlela ngokubaluleka: ngasososke isikhathi, kwamaswaphela
- Ubujamo endaweni**:** phezulu, phasi, ngesinceleni, ngesidleni, njll.
- Okuvamileko: ngokujayelekileko, kwamaswaphela
- Isigaba sokukhetha: ngombono wami, kholwa, umbono, ukuzwisisa, ngicabanga ukuthi, ngithatha ukuthi, ngiyakholwela, kimi kubonakala sengathi, ngikhetha / nginyula/ ngithanda/ angithandi/ ngithemba/ ngizwa
- Isigaba sokuhlela: kumhlobo woku, kungahlukaniseka kube, iwela ngaphasi kwe, iyingcenye ye, ingena e, ibekwe ne, ihlobana ne, ihlanganiswa ne.
- Isigaba esihlathululako: phezulu, phasi, eqadi, eduze, eTlhagwini/ ePumalanga/ eSewula/ eTjingalanga, isayizi, umbala, ubujamo, umnqopho, ubude, ububanzi, imasi/ ubudisi, ibelo, kufana ne, fana na.
- Isigaba esihlungako**:** kuhle/ kumbi, kulungile/ akukalungi, imikghwa emihle/ imikghwa emimbi, ukulunga/ ukungalungi, kuqakathekile/ akukaqakatheki, tjhukumisa, phakamisa, luleka, phikisana.
- Isigaba esihlathululako: ihlathululwa njenge, ilihlobo lesigaba esihlathulula umbono ngendlela ethile.
- Isigaba esiphethako: ukuphetha, ukusonga, ngokurhunyeza, ngokufitjhani, njengombana ubona.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
AMA-ESEYI	
I-Eseyi ecocako	Ukutlola okucocako khulukhulu kukukwethula imilandelande yezehlakalo ngendlela ezwisisekako. Okulandelako ngamanye wamatshwayo we-eseyi ecocako: • Ukutlola indatjana/ isehlakalo esidlulileko/ indatjana engakholwekiko • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana kwezehlakalo zokuya ngesikhathi ezanelisako • Esikhathini esinengi sebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko • Ukusebenzisa isigaba esisingeniso esidosako/ esirherhako. • Ukutjengisa iphuzu okufanele lidluliswe • Ukusebenzisa isiphetho esingakajayeleki esithabisako. • Ukuqinisekisa ukugqina ikareko ngesitayela, usebenzise okusamdlalo nomsikinyeko. • Ukuveza imininingwana yokucatjangwako • Ukusebenzisa ama-elemende wokuhlathulula

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
I-Eseyi ehlathululako	• Esikhathini esinengi ukuhlathulula kusetjenziselwa khulu ukwakha umoya nobujamo bamazizo kunesithombe: amafilimu ayakwenza lokhu ngokubukelwa, abatloli benza lokhu ngamagama, lapho ukukhetha kwabo amagama kuvezwa ihlathululo yamagama afanekisako kunokobana kusetjenziswe igama elihlathululwa isihlathulo-mezwi. • Ukuhlathulula umuntu / into ukuvumela ofundako bonyana alemuke isihloko ngokucacileko • Ukwakha isithombe ngamagama • Ukukhetha amagama neengaba ngokuyelela ukwenzela ukufinyelela emphumeleni ohlosiweko. • Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso yokubona, itjhada, ukuzwa, ukunambitha nokuthinta. • Ukusebenzisa iimfenqo
I-Eseyi ephikisako	I-Eseyi ephikisako yethula ukuphikisa okuvumelanako nofana okuphikisana nento ethile. (‘Kubayini ngicabanga bonyana abomma bancono kunabobaba’); ama-eseyi acocisanako anikela ukuphikisana okulinganako okuvumelanako nofana okuphikisana nento ethile ekhulunywa sihloko, lapho umbono womtloli uvezwa kwaphela esiphethweni (‘Abomma banamandla kunabobaba na? Iye begodu awa, kodwana ngivumelana no iye’); ama-eseyi atjengisako athula isede yemicabango nemibono ngesihloko, ngaphandle kokulinga ukuphikisa ngokuvumelanako nofana ngokuphikisana nento ethile (‘umma wesimanje: imicabango yami’). • <u>Ama-Eseyi aphikisako</u> avame ukuphikisa ngendlela eyamileko; ukuzivikela nofana ukusahlela akutjhuguluki begodu kukuphikisa okuhlala kusebujameni obulungileko ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo, kodwana njengoba kulindelekile, kuzakuthatha ihlangothi elilodwa; isiphetho sitjho kucace bonyana umtloli ujame ngakuphi nokuthi kubayini. - Kutjengisa umcabango onqophileko nofana umbono wakho begodu uphikise ukuvikela nofana ukusekela ubujamo bakho. - Kuhlala kusembonweni lowo ngasosoke isikhathi. - Kuzama ukukholwisa ofundako bonyana abelane umbono wakhe ngendlela esekelako. - Ithoma ngendlela umtloli abona ngayo isihloko ngokwemvelo nangokudosako/ hehako. - Inikela irherho lokuphikisa ukusekela begodu nokungezelela embonweni wakho. - Ukunqopha emaphuzwini avumelana NOFANA aphikisana nesitatimende. - Iveza imibono esekelako eqinileko/ enamandla. - Isebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ezihlukahlukeneko ezinetjhada namathekniki enza bonyana umuntu akholwe. - Isebenzisa ilimi eliveza amazizo. - Iphetha ngesitatimende esinamandla, esicacileko nesanelisako esiveza umbono womtloli.
I-Eseyi emahlangothi-mabili	Ama-Eseyi amahlangothi mabili avamise ukuba ngalinganisiweko, begodu athula amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko wepikiswano ethile; isakhiwo sawo sihleliwe ngokutjhejako nangokucacileko; umkhuba wawo avamise ukuba ngathembekileko/ ngalungileko, kodwana umtloli angakhuluma ngaye nofana ngokuyamileko; nanyana ilimi elithinta imizwa likghoneka, ukuphikisana okulungileko lapha kuthunjwa ngokwenza umqondo omuhle, nozwakalako. Isiphetho sitjhiya ofundako anganakho ukungabaza bokobana umtloli ujame ngakiliphi ihlangothi. • Inqophe ukunikela umbono ongathathi ihlangothi begodu olinganiswe kiwo womabili amahlangothi wepikiswano. • Itjheja amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko wesihloko okukhulunywa ngaso. • Yethula imibono ephikisako ngaphandle kokuthatha ihlangothi • Ilinganisa ukuphikisa okuvumelana nofana okuphikisanako. • Ukutlola kufanele kucace, kuzwakale kuhle begodu kungathathi ihlangothi. • Yenza iintatimende ezicatjangisiswe kuhle begodu ezisekelwe ngokuzeleko. • Isebenzisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi okungathinti imizwa nelikholwisako ngaphandle kokuzikhakhazisa. • Iphetha ngokutjengisa umbono othileko.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
I-Eseyi eveza imizwa	Ama-eseyi aveza imizwa, ethula imibono, imicabango, ikolelo nemizwa yomtloli ngesihloko esithile, esikhathini esinengi kuba yinto abacabanga bonyana ithinta khulu ubuphilo babo. Kuvama ukuba yinto ethinta umtloli qobolakhe kunokuba kube yinto eyamileko; idinga isakhiwo esitlanywe kuhle, kodwana akutlhogeki bonyana yethule isiphetho esicacileko/ esihlelekileko nanyana akutlhogeki bonyana yethule ikulumiswano elinganisiweko, nanyana kungahle kwenzeke iyethule. Ingaba sakudlala nofana ibe ngencamileko. • Icabangisa ngombono • Inikela ipendulo ethinta imizwa namazizo. • Itjengisa ngendlela ethatha ihlangothi lapho amazizo nemizwa kudlala khona indima eqakathekileko. • Ihlose ekubuyeleleni namkha ibuthelele amazizo womtloli emtlolweni. • Iveza imibono, umcabango nofana imizwa eveza ukwethembeka nokubandakanyeka ngokwakhe
I-Eseyi ecacisako/ eveza amaqiniso (ngokungezelelako)	• Ikhulumisana ngemibono nofana ngelwazi ngendlela yelojikhi • Ihlathulula imibono nofana inikele amaphuzu ngendlela ehlelekileko. • Irhubhulula imibono beyisekele ngamaphuzu nemigwalo/ imidwebo. • Icacisa nanyana ngiyiphi imiqondo engakajayeleki. • Ihlela ngokulamanako anelojikhi ibe ithathe ofundako ukusuka kakwaziko ukuya kangakwaziko. • Itlolwa ngokuvamileko ngesikhathi sanje.
AMATHEKSTI WOKUTHINTANA	
Incwadi yokomthetho/ ehlelekileko	Njengombana ukutlolwa kwencwadi yobunganai/ engakahleleki sele ijanyiselelwe ngeenrhatjhi ze elekthroni, isib. i-imeyili, ifeksi, nama sms hlangana nokhunye, abafundi bafanele bafundiswe ukutlola iincwadi. Irherho lokutlola kufanele lindlaleke kusuka eencwadini ezijayelekileko ukuya kwezomndeni nabangani bekuyokufika eencwadini ezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni, hlangana nokhunye. Abafundi bafanele batlole iincwadi zokomthetho/ ezihlelekileko eziliqiniso, begodu lapho kukghoneka khona, bazithumele bebalindele ipendulo. Iincwadi ezibawa ilwazi ngomkhiqizo, amayunivesithi, amakhambo, imisebenzi efundelweko, lokha nazithunyelwe endaweni efaneleko, pheze nanyana kunjani zizakuphendulwa. Ukuqakatheka kwencwadi yokomthetho kuzakuba ngokujayelekileko. • Ijayeza imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeencwadi zokomthetho, isib. Incwadi yesibawo somsebenzi, incwadi eya kumhleli wephephandaba, incwadi yesinghonghoyilo, njll. • Ihlala eemfunekweni ezihlukahlukeneko zeencwadi zokomthetho okufana nesitayela nesakhiwo. • Itlolwa ngelimi elinqophileko nelilula. • Ikhumbuza bonyana abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko bafanele bezwisise okukhulunywa ngakho ukwenzela imiphumela / bonyana ibe ngevumako. • Ukutlola kufanele kucace bekunqophe, kube kufitjhani kunembe bekulamane ngefanelo. • Ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho. • Ibe neemphande ezimbili, yomtloli neyomamukeli wencwadi. • Ibe nesingeniso esihlelekileko esilandela isiphande somamukeli ncwadi. • Ibe nomuda wesihloko esimummongo esilandela isingeniso/ ukulotjhisa besithalelwe. • Itjengise irejista yelimi elihlelekileko. • Itjengise isiphetho esihlelekileko esilandelwa sibongo nama-initjhiyali womtloli.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Incwadi yobungani/ Engakahleleki	Njengombana ukutlolwa kwencwadi yobunganai/ engakahleleki sele ijanyiselelwe ngeenrhatjhi ze elekthroni, isib. i-imeyili, ifeksi, nama sms hlangana nokhunye, abafundi bafanele bafundiswe ukutlola iincwadi. Irherho lokutlola kufanele lindlaleke kusuka eencwadini ezijayelekileko ukuya kwezomndeni nabangani bekuyokufika eencwadini ezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni, hlangana nokhunye. • Itlolelwa abantu abaseduze nawe, isib. abangani, umndeni, njll. • Itlolelwa khulukhulu ukuveza amazizo, isib. ukuthokozisa, ukuzwela ubuhlungu, ukuyelelisa, njll. • Isebenzisa ilimi, irejista nesitayela esingakahleleki ukuya kwesipheze sihleleke. • Itlolwa ngelimi elihlahlambileko nelilula • Itjengisa ukulamana ngefanelo ukuveza iphuzu olihlosiweko. • Kufanele ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho. • Iba nesiphande esisodwa, somtloli kwaphela, nelanga etlolwe ngalo ngaphasi kwesiphande. • Iba nesingeniso esingakahleleki / esipheze sihleleke silandele isiphande somtloli. • Isiphetho siyahluka ukusukela kesingakahleleki ukuya kesihlelekileko silandelwe ligama/ magama womtloli.
I-Ajenda	Ukutlola amamemorandamu, i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano kurhelebha kwaphela nakube azwakala kuhle. Indlela elungileko yokwenza imisetjenzana le bonyana yenzeke kukuvumela abafundi bonyana babukele ividiyo, nofana baye emhlanganweni wamambala bese kuba ngibo abathatha amaminidi, bangathatha isiqunto nge-ajenda kusuka kilokho, bese bamadanise wabo amaminidi ne - ajenda amaminidi womhlangano wamambala. Nakungasinjalo abafundi badinga bonyana baziswe kilomhlobo ngendlela yokucabanga. Yakha i-ajenda ngokwakho uyakhele ikomiti esengqondweni yakho bese ubawe abafundi batlole lokho abakucabanga bonyana kungaba maminidi, banamanathele ngokuyelela e-ajendeni yakho. I-ajenda: • Inikela isendlalelo salokho okuzokukhulunywa ngakho emhlanganweni. • Ithunyelwa ngaphambi kwesikhathi ebantwini abamenyiweko emhlanganweni. • Esikhathini esinengi itlolwa ngusihlalo nonobhala, hlangana nokunye… - Baqala amaminidi womhlangano odlulileko ukuthola ama-ayithemu/ izinto ezingakhange zaqedwa ukukhulunywa emhlanganweni odlulileko ezidluliselwe phambili. - Barhelisa beyi buthelele ama-ayithemu/ izinto ezingadinga ukukhulunywa emhlanganweni • Bahlela bebalamanise ama-iyithemu ngokuya ngokuqakatheka kwazo ngaphambi kwesikhathi. • Bathola bonyana i-ayithemu ngayinye izokwabelwa isikhathi esingangani.
Amaminidi womhlangano	• Kurekhodwa okwenzeke emhlanganweni • Kwamukelwa amaminithi njengerekhodi eliliqiniso ezokuhlala isibopho emhlanganweni olandelako, okufanele ihlale injalo bekube kulapho asulwa khona. • Kutjengiswa okulandelako: - Igama lehlangano; - Ilanga, indawo nesikhathi lapho umhlanagano bewubanjelwe khona; - Irejista yabaphumelele ukuba khona emhlanganweni; • Kudzubhulwa iinqunto, igama ngegama • Kunikelwa isirhunyezo salokho okutjhukunyisiweko nokuvunyelwene ngakho. • Kutlolwa ngesikhathi esidlulileko • Kubalekelwa ukutlola izinto ezifana namahlaya. • Amaminidi aba mthetho bekabe sibopho nakaqedwa ukutlikitlwa abe anikelwe ilanga ngusihlalo ngemva kokobana sekafundiwe abe amukelwa emhlanganweni olandelako.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Ikulumo	• Thoma begodu ulinganise isitayela esizokusetjenziswa: nini, kuphi, kubayini, (umnqopho), ngubani, (abamukelilwazi) nokuthi ini. • Sebenzisa isingeniso esidosako. • Yakha amaphuzu kuhle ungavumeli imibono engatjho litho. • Sebenzisa iphimbo eliphikisanako (namaphuzu) kodwana hlala uzwakala kuhle. • Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani enemibono elula, ngokusebenzisa iimbonelo ezijayelekileko. • Linganisa ilimi lokuhlaba ngokujamiselela ngalokho okufaneleko. • Tjheja isingeniso, tjhiya abamukelilwazi nomcabango (nofana mibili) • Sebenzisa iinsiza ezibukelwako nofana eziphathekako, kodwana amagama afanele eze ekuthomeni. • Ukusebenzisa amanowuthi akukakateleleki, asetjenziselwa ukuzikhumbuza kwaphela. • Sebenzisa ilimi elitjengisa ukukhula ngokupheleleko/ ukuvuthwa, amagugu nesendlalelo.
I-imeyili / i-sms	Ukubika nokugcina ubudlelwana Isiphande somuntu eya kuye - esikhathini esinengi kuba ligama lomuntu eya kuye nobundzindzo lwazi, nephasi lapho kukhona khona ubundzindzo lwazi lobo. isibonelo, mabena q*(igama)*@ webmail. (ubundzindzo lwazi) za *(iphasi)*. *Mabena.q@webmail.co.za* • CC: lokhu kungaba kuyelelisa abemukelilwazi bonyana batjheje indzindzo lwazi labo. • Isihloko: lesi sirhunyezo sokumumethwe yi-imeyili. • Umlayezo • Igama lomuntu oyithumeleko. YELELA: Isiphande somthumeli sizivelela ngokuzenzakalelako lokha i-imeyili nayamukelwako. Umuntu othumelako angakhetha ukunikela ngeminye imininingwana yokuthintana ekugcineni. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi mutlikitlo.
I-inthavyu	Irekhodi elitloliweko le-inthavyu • Nikela amagama wesikhulumi ngesandleni sesincele sekhasi • Kusetjenziswa ikholoni ngemuva kwegama lomlingisi okhulumako • Kusetjenziswa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa esinye nesinye isikhulumi esitjha • Kuhlolwa umuntu omu-inthavyuwako ngokumbuza imibuzo. • Kuvezwa amaphuzu aqinileko womuntu o-inthavyuwako, amathalenthe amaphuzu abuthakathaka, njll.
Iripoti/ Umbiko (ohlelekileko nongakahleleki)	Umbiko/ amaripoti mitlolo ehleleke khulu, begodu asebenza kuhle lokha okuhlolwako kungokwamambala bekuqakathekile ebafundini. Akukho okumbi ukudlula ukutlola amaripoti angasi ngewemvelo, nofana amaripoti angakarisi umtloli. • Inikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obunqophileko, isib. ingozi, okhunye nokhunye okutholakeleko. • Kucatjangisiswa ngesihloko, isingeniso(isendlalelo, umnqopho, isilinganiso somsebenzi), umzimba (ngubani? Kubayini? Kuphi? Nini? Ini? Njani?), isiphetho, iimphakamiso, iintjengisi, iinthasiselo. • Ukuplana: kubuthelelwa bekuhlelwe ilwazi; kutlolwe amaphuzu • Kusetjenziswa ilimi, irejista nesitayela esipheze sihleleke ukuya kesihlelekileko.
	• Sebenzisa - Isikhathi sanje (ngaphandle kwemibiko wezemilando) - Amabizo ajayelekileko - Umuntu wesithathu okhulumako - Ukuhlathulula amaphuzu - Amagama nemitjhwana ebuthekniki - Ilimi elihlelekileko, elinqophe kuye qobo lakhe.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Ikharikhulamu Vithaye (CV)	Njengombana esikhathini sanje abantu abanengi sele basebenzisa iphahla, kungaqakatheka ukuthola bonyana yini eyenza iphahla elihle, nokuthi ungawatjhugulula begodu uwazalise bunjani ngendlela ngendlela esizako. Kuqakathekile ukuyelelas bonyana yoke i-CV kufanele ikhulume ngobujamo obuthileko, isib. I-CV yomsebenzi othileko kufanele ikhulume khulu ngokubandakanyeka komtloli ehlangothini lelo lomsebenzi. • Zethule wena ngokwakho ngomtlolo ephasiningo kusebenzisa umtlolo. • Yethula igadango lokuthoma eliqinileko/ elikarisako. • Yethula ilwazi ngokuhlwengileko, ngokungathathi ihlangothi nangokufitjhazana. • Yitjho isikhala somsebenzi umuntu ongenele ukuhlolwa/ ukuhlungwa asifunako. • Nikela: - Imininingwana yomuntu - Iimfundo aziphumelele ngokomthetho - Ilemuko lomsebenzi analo.(nakukghonekako) - Abantu okungafumaneka kibo ilwazi elingezelelweko ngawe.
Idayari	• Idayari ingumvezi wezehlakalo zangamalanga. • Yethula ukuhlunga kwelanga nofana izehlakalo zomtloli • Itlolwa ngokuyisuselwa embonweni womtloli. • Ukucoca komuntu wokuthoma kuyindlela efaneleko. • Ilimi elikhethwako kuba ngelilula nelinembako. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo kuzakuya ngokuthi lihlobo bani lento etlolwa ngedayarini.
Ukunikela iinkombatjhuba	• Nikela **iinkombatjhuba** lokha nawutjela omunye bonyana angafika bunjani kenye indawo. • Esikhathini esinengi kufanele usebenzise indlela ekatelelako (okunganamkhawulo ngaphandle kokusebenzisa igama 'uku') • Nanyana ihloko 'wena' ingakatjhiwo, ngasosoke isikhathi izabe itjho umuntu wesibili/ olayelwako kujamele ukuthintana hlangana nokhulumako nolaleleko. • Tjheja okulandelako lokha nawunikela iinkombatjhuba: - Yiba mfitjhani begodu uzwakale kuhle. - Iinkombatjhuba kufanele zilandelane kuhle. - Yitjho isilinganiso sobude bendawo - Nikela isilinganiso senani lendlela okufanele azidlule omlayelako ukuze afike endaweni. - Nikela ilwazi ngeemeregi azozibona endleleni - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa indawo/ ubujamo - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa ikombatjhuba - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa ukuthabela okwenzileko.
Ukunikela iinlayelo	Ukuhlathulula bonyana ungalisebenzisa bunjani ithulusi nofana isisetjenziswa, ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa iimphoso, njll. • Ukuhlathulula **ukusebenza** nofana ukusetgjenziswa kwelinye nelinye ithulusi elingasebenza; ukulungisa okuzakudliwa, ukulungisa nanyana ngibuphi ubutjhapho, njll • Ukuplana nokulungiselela (Qala amatshwayo wokutlola) - Ukuzwisisa ubujamo **nokuthi uzakuba yini umphumela wokunikela iinlayelo/ iintjengiso kufanele zenziwe**. - Tjengisa kuhle, ngendlela efaneleko nangelojikhi ukulandelana kweenlayelo. - Sebenzisa amamanuwali / iincwadi ezihlathulula ngokusetjenziswa kwento, iinlayelo nomsebenzi wazo - Tjheja ilwazi magama, ihlelo, iingaba, ilimi elibuthekhniki nemitjhwana engahle isetjenziswe • Ukwethula

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Umkhangiso	• Ukudosa nokugcina itjhejo lomuntu owufundako -ukuqinisekisa bonyana amagama asebenzako aba ngasobala. • Yakha isifiso sokobana umuntu angawenza ube ngowakhe umkhiqizo nofana asebenzise into leyo. • Yenza ofundako bonyana aphume mathupha ayokuthenga/ asebenzise umkhiqizo/ isisetjenziswa. • Yelela okulandelako lokha nawutlama umkhangiso: - Imakethe enqotjhiweko (bonyana umkhangiso wenzelwe abobani) - Indawo (umkhangiso uzakuvela nini begodu kuphi - kisiphi isirhatjhi, ngasiphi isikhathi begodu kuliphi ihlelo nofana umagazini?) - Ukuqaleka/ ukudosa (umkhangiso udosa/ uqaleka kangangani?) - Ukwakheka nobukhulu bomtlolo. - Umoya womkhangiso (uthembekile nofana awa) begodu isilinganiso phakathi kwe nomboro. - Ukuphumelelisa nofana ukungaphumelelisi kombala okhethiweko. - Ilimi elisetjenzisiweko (ukuthi liyadosa, liyabuyabuyelela, ngelifanekisako, ilimi elimnandi njll.)
Amaphostara / amaflaya	• Angathatha ubujamo obuhlukahlukeneko • Asebenzisa iinqubulo namatshwayo agwaliweko • Esikhathini esinengi anama-elemendi wokutlanywa abukelwako • Asebenzisa amathekiniki wokukhangisa. • Sebenzisa ukutlama ukwenza ukukhangisa bonyana kudose ilihlo begodu kukhumbuleke. • Ilimi elifanekisako neensetjenziswa zobukondlo zisetjenziselwa ukwakha amandla webethano. • Yenza ilimi bonyana likhumbuleke, isib. Isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanatjhada, ibuyelelo, ivumelwano, igido.
Ukuzalisa iforomo	• Iforomo ulizalisela iinzathu ezahlukahlukeneko, isib. ukubawa umsebenzi nofana amalanga wokuphumula, ukungenela iphaliswano nofana unobuhle, njll. • Nikela ilwazi elifunwa sikolo/ yihlangano lapho iforomo liya khona. • Yitjho okufunekako, kulandelwe likholoni, isib. Isibongo: zalisa ngokunembako
Umlando kamufi	Ukukhumbula nokutjela abanye ngesifo somunye umuntu • Amagama ngokuzeleko; indawo abelethelwe kiyo;lapho umuntu bekahlala khona;ilanga lamabeletho;ilanga abhubhe ngalo, abantu abaqakathekileko abatjhiyileko (umkakhe/ indoda yakhe, abantwana) begodu namagama wabo;isikhathi, ilanga, indawo lapho ayokubekwa khona, ilwazi elifitjhani ngomufi, njll. • Okhunye kwalokhu okulandelako nakho kungafakwa: unobangela wokufa (kwamasiko okuqakathekileko); ilwazi ngomlando ngepilo kamufi; ilwazi ngamezwi wokumthokoza/ wokumkhumbula
Ikontraga	Sivumelwano esibophako okungena kiso abantu ababili nofana ngaphezulu. Ihloso yekontraga kukwakha isibopho. Ikontraga ingenziwa nangomlomo. (Kuphakanyiswa bonyana amakontraga enziwe ngomlomo (kungatlolwa) begodu nangokutlola ukutjengisa imibandela yemali nokuthi ingalungiswa bunjani) Ama-elemende wekontraga • Amagama (umnini kontraga, ongena ekontrageni, abofakazi) • Imibandela okungenwa kiyo (okumumethwe yikontraga -okufaka hlangana umsebenzi okufanele wenziwe, isikhathi esizothathwa yikontraga nemibandela yezeemali nangabe kuzakuba neemali ezingene hlangana.) • Imitlikitlo (woke amalunga athintekako) • Ilanga nendawo (ikontraga itlikitlwe kuphi begodu nini)

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Incwadi yokwaba amafa(iWili) / ithestamende	Incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa ithatha isiqunto nofana iyatjho bonyana kuzakwenzekani ngepahla namafa womuntu ngemuva kokubhubha kwakhe. Incwadi yamafa iqinisekisa bonyana iimfiso zakamufi ziyazaliseka ngemva kokuhlongakala kwakhe. Incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa kufanele ihlale isebujameni obuhle begodu ibekwe endaweni ephephileko. Kufanele ibe nokulandelako: • Amagama womnikazi wencwadi yamafa • Ilanga incwadi yokwaba amafa eyenziwe ngalo • Imali, ipahla, nokhunye umuntu anakho • Abamukelilifa / abomdlalifa • Umkhuphi mafa(umngani, ilunga lomndeni, ummeli/ igqwetha)
Umthethosisekelo nomthetho-kambiso	Lokhu yisede yeenkambisolawulo nofana imithetho elawula ihlangano isib. Iphasi, ihlangano yokungcwaba, ihlangano yelutjha, ihlangano yestokfela, ihlangano yebholo erarhwako. • Amahlangothi athintekako kufanele alandele imithetho • Imithetho iba sibopho. • Ingatjhugululwa / ingalungiswa • Isakhiwo kufanele sifake hlangana igama lehlangano nofana isikolo, ubulunga, imibandela elawulako, ilanga eyamukelwe ngalo, umtlikitlo, njll.
AMATHEKSTI WEZEMITLOLO NAWEENRHATJHI	
Umbiko wakhe	Ukutjela abantu ngombiko wakho • Ukuzijayeza: ukwenza isithombe nofana ukwakha ubujamo isib. *Bekungesikhathi samaholideyi wesikolo* • Umbiko wesehlakalo esenzekileko, esikhathini esinengi ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo, isib. *Ngiye ekhabo lika Tumelo...Bese...* • Eminye imininingwana engezelelweko ngesehlakalo ngasinye, isib. *Umangele nakangibonako.* • Ukubuyelela uzijayeze -isitatimende esivalako esingahle sifake hlangana ukwelula/ ukwenaba, isib. *Ngifisa sengathi ngingahlala isikhathi eside noTumelo. Kube mnandi.* • Esikhathini esinengi utlowa ngesikhathi esidlulileko. • Icocwa mumuntu wokuthoma nofana wesithathu • Iinhlanganiso zesikhathi ziyasetjenziswa, isib. *kokuthoma, bese, okulandelako, ngemva kwalokho, ngaphambi nje kwalokho, kwamaswaphela/ ekugcineni, njengoba asa.* • Ivame ukunqopha emuntwini oyedwa nofana abantu abazibandakanya ngesiqhema • Ingaba nesitayela esingakahleleki
Ikulumo -pendulwano	• Itjengisa ikulumiswano hlangana nabantu ababili nofana ngaphezulu. • Irekhoda ukutjhentjhisana njengoba kwenzeka, bunqopha kusuka embonweni wesikhulumi. • Kutlolwa amagama wabalingisi ngehlangothini elingesinceleni lephepha. • Isebenzisa ikholoni ngemva kwegama womlingisi okhulumako • Isebenzisa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa esinye nesinye isikhulumi esitjha. • Yelelisa abalingisi (nofana abafundi) bonyana kufanele bakhulume bunjani nofana bethule isenzo esinikelwe ngeembayaneni ngaphambi kokukhuluma amagama. • Tlhatlhabeja ubujamo ngaphambi kokutlola
Ukubuyekeza	Kwesinye isikhathi ukubuyekeza kulandela iphetheni ethileko. Akutlhogeki bonyana likhulume ngehlangothi elithile lencwadi, ifilimu nofana iCD. Ngokujayelekileko, ababuyekezako bayatjho bonyana yini abafuna ukuyibuyekeza nokuthi bobani ababandakanyekako, kodwana emva kwalokho, kungenzeka nanyana yini. Ukubuyekeza okuhle, kuzama ukulinganisa kodwana kuthembeke; ukubuyekeza okumbi kuba nje ngilokho okucatjangwa mumuntu nofana ukukhupha itukuthelo.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
	Ihlaya akusiyinto engakajayeleki ekubuyekezeni: kwabanye ababuyekezi, kuyindlela yabo yokuthenga nokuthengisa. Yethula ukubuyekeza okutholakala emithonjeni yelwazi ehlukahlukeneko ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana umhlobo lo womtlolo ungahluka kangangani. • Kutjengisa ukuphendula komuntu emsebenzini wobukghwari, ifilimu, incwadi, isehlakalo, njll. • Wethula 'isehlulelo' sakhe emsebenzini owethuliweko • Ofunda ibuyekezo akutlhogeki bonyana avumelane nombuyekezi. • Tjengisa njengomphumela, ngokuthatha ihlangothi. Ababuyekezi ababili bangahle baphendule ngokuhlukileko ethekstini eyodwa. • Ukunikela amaphuzu afaneleko, isibonelo, igama lomtloli, umkhuphi/ umkhiqizi / umvumi, isihloko sencwadi/ umsebenzi, igama lomkhuphi/ ikhampani ekhuphako/ ekhiqizako, nenani (lapho kukghoneka khona) liqakathekile
Itheksti yobukondlo	• Itlola ngokubonileko nokwaziko/ nelemuko lakho. - Abantu - Imvelo - Izinto eziphathelene nomphakathi/ ukuhlalisana - Itheknoloji, njll • Landela isakhiwo - Isihloko - Iindima / amavesi • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lobukondlo • Ukuvumela ilayisensi yobukondlo, isib. ukungatjheji amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nofana izakhiwowo zelimi.
I-Athikili yephephandaba	• Itjho amaphuzu ngokufitjhani kodwana ngokunembako. • Ilinga ngamandla ukukhuluma ummongo ngaphandle kokulahlekela ofundako. • Irhunyeza ngokunembako, ngaphandle kokutjhigamisa / kokulahla iqiniso. • Inikela isihloko ngokurhunyeziweko, begodu ingezelele nesihlokwana ngokucacileko. • Ithoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke khulu: ubani, ini, njani, nini, kuphi, kubayini nokuthi kangangani.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
I-Athikili yakamagazini	Esikhathini esinengi, ema- athikilini wabomegazini lokho okuthandwa nokungathandwa mtloli nesitayela somtloli ngizo eziba phambili, begodu lokhu kufanele kukhuthazwe ebafundini bakho. Kufanele bebatlole ama-athikili wabomegazini ngananyana yini abayithathela phezulu/ ngokuncama, nama-athikili ahlekisako lapho bangenza kube mnandi, kuhlekise, benze ubunmandi ngento, bahleke, bahlabe esinye nesinye isihloko esifaneleko. Inengi lama-athikili wabomagazini afundwa bafundi ngawomhlobo lo. I-inthanede izele ngama -athikili begodu nanyana isitayela nokumumethweko kungakahluki kangako kulokho kwabangani babo, kufanele bonyana ahlolwe, khulukhulu njengoba avela ngemabhlogweni nje, esele kuyindlela eyamukeleka kabanzi yokutlola. Ukuvumela abafundi bonyana bazakhele amabhlogo wabo (ephepheni, nanyana kungekho ukungabaza bonyana abafundi asele banamabhlogo wabo) banikela ubujamo bokutlola okunothileko, okuhlanganise nokuyelela okutjhejako kubamukelilwazi, ukuba burhaba bokumumethweko nokuzwakala kwelizwi/ ithoni efaneleko. Gcina okulandelako engqondweni: • Isihloko kufanele sirherhe/ sidose begodu sikarise • Isitayela kufanele sibe ngesomuntu qobo lakhe, akhulume bunqopha nofundako - Isitayela singaba ngesihlathululako nofana esifanekisako, sidose imicabango yabantu abafundako - Amagama, iindawo, isikhathi, ubujamo neminye imininingwana etlhogekako kufanele ifakwe e-athikilini - I- athikili kufanele ihlahlambise ithando begodu, njengomkhangiso, ikhuthaze ofundako bonyana awusebenzise umkhiqizo nofana isisetjenziswa - Iingaba akukafaneli bonyana zibe zide khulu begodu kufanele zikhuthaze ukufundwa kwe-athikili - Ifonti kufanele ibe lula begodu irherhe/ idose.
Idokhyumenthari	• Liphenyo elingeneleleko ngepilo yehloko isib. ikutana ingorho/ ngwenya (kwezemidlalo, kwezefundo, kwezekolo, nombiko ngalokho okutholileko. • Lokhu kungafaka hlangana neenhlokwana zeenqabo adlule kizo ngaphambi kokufika esiqongolweni. • Amagama, iindawo, iinkhathi, isikhundla neminye imininingwana etlhogekako kufanele ifakwe kudokhyumenthari. • Thoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke khulu: ubani, ini, njani, nini, kuphi, kubayini nokuthi kangangani.

UBUDE BAMATHEKSTI WELIMI LEKHAYA(OKUFANELE IKHIQIZWE BAFUNDI)			
UMSEBENZI	**IGREYIDI YE-7**	**IGREYIDI YOBU-8**	**IGREYIDI YE- 9**
Isigaba • **Amagama** • **Imitjho**	amagama ali-100 -120 imitjho 8 - 10 iingaba 4-6	amagama ali-120 - 140 imitjho 8 - 12 iingaba 5-8	amagama ali-140 - 160 imitjho 8 - 12 iingaba 5-8
I-Eseyi	amagama ali-150 - 200 iingaba 4-6	amagama ali-200 - 250 iingaba 5-8	amagama ali-250 - 300 iingaba 5-8
Ikondlo	indima ezi 2-3	indima ezi 3-4	indima ezi 4-8
Indatjana efitjhani, okufaka hlangana inolwana-mlando	ikhasi li-1 iingaba +/ -6	amakhasi ama-2 iingaba +/ -12	amakhasi ama-3 iingaba +/ -24
Ikulumo-pendulwana (umdlalo odlalwa kanye)	ikhasi li-1	amakhasi ama-2	amakhasi ama-3
Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. lincwadi	amagama ali-120-140	amagama ali-140-160	amagama ali-160-180
Amatheksti amafitjhani	amagama ama-80 - 90	amagama ama-90 - 100	amagama ali-100 - 110
Ukurhunyeza	amagama ama-50 - 60 ethekstini enamagama ama-240	amagama ama-60 - 70 ethekstini enamagama ama-260	amagama ama-70 - 80 ethekstini enamagama ama-280

UBUDE BAMATHEKSTI WELIMI LEKHAYA (ABAFUNDI BAZIBANDAKANYA NAWO)			
UMSEBENZI	**IGREYIDI YE-7**	**IGREYIDI YOBU-8**	**IGREYIDI YE- 9**
Amatheksti amade wokulalelela ukuzwisisa isib.indatjana, i-inthavyu, imidlalo, amaripoti weendaba	amagama ali-150-200 / ukuya emaminithini ama- 5	amagama ama-200-250 / ukuya emaminithini ama-5	amagama ama-250-300 / ukuya emaminithini ama-5
Amatheksti amafitjhani wokulalelela ukuzwisisa isib. iimemezelo, amatheksti welwazi, iinlayelo, iinkombatjhuba	amagama ama-60-70 amaminithi ama-1-2	amagama ama-70-80 amaminithi ama- 1-2	amagama ama-80-100 amaminithi ama / 1-2
Ukufundela ukuzwisisa/ amatheksti wokufunda okungeneleleko	amagama ali-150-200	amagama ama-200-250	amagama ama-250-300

Ubude bamatheksti wokufunda okungezelelweko awakaqintelwa njengombana kuya ngomhlobo wethekhsti, ubudisi belimi nezinga lokufunda labafundi.

3.1.4 Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi

izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi zitjho imithetho elawula ukusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola, amagabhadhlela, amaledere, imidumo, amagama, imitjho neengaba emisebenzini yezomlomo nokutlolwako. Imithetho le ifaka hlangana ukupeleda, ukuphimisa, ihlelo, ilemuko lelimi elihlabako, njll. Amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola angeze ajayezwa ngaphandle kwelwazi eliphelelelelo leZakhi zeLimi nokuzijayeza ukuzisebenzisa. Abafundi badinga nelwazimagama elinabileko, elingahle mhlawumbe libe liphuzu eliqakatheke khulu emntwini ukuze akhulume kuhle. Ilwazimagama elinabileko liqakathekile kiwo woke amakghono welimi, kodwana khulukhulu ekufundeni nekutloleni. Indlela ephumelelisa khulu ebafundini ukuthuthukisa ihlelo labo bebandise ilwazimagama labo kukufunda ngokungeneleleko ngaphakathi nangaphandle kwetlasi.

Abafundi bazokufunda bonyana bangasebenzisa bunjani **izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi,** begodu kuzokuthuthukisa ukwabelana kwelimi ukukhuluma ngelimi(Ilimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthile) ('ilimi-lemetha') ukuze bakwazi ukuzihlunga nokuhlunga amatheksti ngelihlo elihlabako ngokuya ngokuzwakala, ngokuphumelelisa nangokunqophileko. Bazokwazi ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukulinga ukwakha ihlathululo esemazingeni wegama

newemitjho ukuya ethekstini yoke, nokubona bonyana itheksti nobujamo bayo buhlobana bunjani. Ngokuthintana nemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti, abafundi bangezelela ukusebenzisa kwabo ilwazimagama bebasebenzise ngefanelo ukuzwisisa kwabo **izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi.**

Kulindeleke bonyana izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zifanele zifundiswe ebujameni obuthileko njengombana namanye amakghono welimi afundiswa abe athuthukiswe. Amahlelo wokufundisa afaka irhelo leZakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi (ama-ayithemu/ izinto) ezifanele zifundiswe kenye nenye igreyidi. Nakukhethwa amatheksti wokulalela nokufunda komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili, qinisekisa bonyana amumatha amanye ama-ayithemu welimi ofuna ukuwafundisa.Tlama imisetjanzana ehlobana namatheksti lawo azokwenza abafundi bonyana bakwazi ukusebenzisa ama-ayithemu lawa, ebujameni obuthileko. Ngokunjalo, amatheksti wokutlola abafundi abazowatlola azokufaka hlangana amanye wama-ayithemu welimi. Nikela abafundi bakho ihlahlo lokusetjenziswa kwama-ayithemu lawo ngefanelo. Khetha amanye wama-ayithemu abafundi bakho abanomraro ngawo bese ubanikela ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. EsiGabeni esiPhakamileko, i-iri linye emzombeni weemveke ezimbili libekelwe ngahlanye ukwenzela ilayelo elihlelekileko nokuzijayeza kuZakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi.

Ithebula elingenzasi litjengisa izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi elindeleke bonyana abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso yokuLalela, yokuKhuluma, yokuFunda nokuTlola. izakhiwo lezi zifanele zifundiswe ebujameni obuthile ngendlela yokuhlanganisa kusetjenziswa imihlobo ehlukeneko yokomlomo, okubonwako namatheksti atloliweko. Zifanele zifundiswe ngokucacileko ngesikhathi esibekelwe ngeqadi njengombana kulindelekile.

IIMBONELO ZEZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI	
Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola	Ungci, isibabazo, unobuza, ikhoma, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, uzitjhana / uzitjhana, abodzubhula, ipharenthesisi/ iimbayana, elipsisi, ihayifeni/ udwi
Ukupeleda	Amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda, iinrhunyezo, ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
Iingcenye zamagama	Iinthomo, umrabhu, neenlungelelo
Amabizo	Iinthomo zamabizo (ukufaka hlangana iinthomo ezithoma ngo-uku- (emalimini wesiNtu) Amabizo-mbala (isib. *uThandi, uVeleleni*) namabizo ajayelekileko (isib. *intombi, udorhodera*) Amabizo wezinto ezibalwako (isib. *isitja/ izitja*) Amabizo wezinto ezingabalekiko (*isib. iswigiri, iinhluthu*) Amabizo wezinto ezingathintekiko (*isib.ithando ukusaba, ihlonipho, ukuthembeka*) Amabizo wezinto ezithintekako (*isib. ibholo, isitulo*) Amabizomvango (isib. *Velabahlinze, ikombatjhuba, uNtombizodwa)* Amabizo-buthelela (*umhlambi weenkomo, iwoma labantu*) Amabizo arareneko (isib. *iNyuvesi yeSewula Afrika, umuthi omkhulu otjhileko*) Amabizo anesithomo u-uku- (*isib. Ukududa kuhle, ukutjhayela kumncani, ukulila kuyalapha*) Ukubala (ubunye/ ubunengi) isib. isitulo/ iintulo Amabizo atjengisa ubumnini (*isib. isitulo sikaDzubhana, amadeske wabafundi, iindlalisi zabantwana* Umenzi nomenziwa Ubulili (*isib. umkukurumbu- isikhukhukazi, ikunzi- ikomazi* Iinciphiso zamabizo, (*isib. umuntu- umntwana, isibha- isijana*) Iinkhuliso zamabizo, (isib. umuzi- umuzikazi, idamu- idamukazi) Amabizo asuselwa kwezinye iingcezu/ iinkhekhe zekulumo (isib.Umsebenzi< sebenza, umthungi< thunga)

IIMBONELO ZEZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Iinqophiso/ Amadithemena	Isabizwana sokukhomba: *lokhu, lokho, lokhuya (isib.* ***Leyo*** *incwadi ngeyami.* Isabizwana sokubala 1: *boke, abanye, nakhunye (isib.* ***Boke*** *abafundi basizwisisile isifundo* Isabizwana sokubala 2: *bobabili, nanyana (isib.* ***Bobabili*** *abafundi basikimile* Isabizwana sokubala 3: *nengi, ncani, mbijana, (isib.Isikolo* ***sinabanengi*** *abafundi* Isabizwana sokubala 4: *abanye, omunye, woke (isib. Ikoloyi itjhayise* ***omunye*** *umfundi)*
Izabizwana	Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengehloko: Mina, wena, yena, yona, thina, bona (isib. ***Yena*** *ufunda incwadi*) Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengomenziwa onqophileko nongakanqophi: mina, wena, yena, yona, thina, bona (*isib. Yena u****yi****nikele* ***mina****.)* Izabizwana zokuzenza: -zi-, (*isib. Mina ngiya****zi****thanda, Umalume u****zi****thengele ikoloyi, Ugogo uzihlabele ikukhu*) Izabizwana zesibaluli: Indoda **ejame** efesdereni ngutitjhere wami, *Indoda* ***elahlekelwe*** *yikoloyi ngumalume wami.Umuzi* ***osesiqongolweni*** *sentaba loya ngewenyanga.* Isabizwana senani: ini, ubani, yiphi, ngekabani, (*isib.* ***Ngekabani incwadi le?)*** Izabizwana zokukhomba: Angiyithandi indaba leyo Izabizwana sesichasiso omkhulu umuzi, utjhile, esibovu isitja siphukile, njll.
Isichasiso	**Isiphawulo**: Indawo yesiphawulo emtjhweni, isib. ***Ekulu*** *indoda* (ngaphambi kwebizo) *Ugogo upheke* ***ekulu*** (ngemva kwesenzo) Singancitjhiswa, sikhuleswa ukubala: -kunye, -kubili, kwesibili, okukodwa
	Isibaluli: Indawo yesibaluli emtjhweni, isib. ***Emhlophe*** *indoda* (ngaphambi kwebizo) *Ugogo uhlwengisa* ***esikhanyako*** (ngemva kwesenzo) Imibala (**om*hlophe, esarulani, njll***); ubunjalo (e***likhuni, omakhaza, njll***); esisuselwa kezinye iinkhekhe zekulumo (isib. umuzi ***okhanyako*****,** umuntu ***oyikutani*****,** umuntu ***onamandla*****,** njll)
	Ubumnini:Iziqu zobumnini: umntwana womfundisi (wa+umfundisi) Iivumelwano zobumnini: UThemba ukhamba nezinja **za**khe; Bafuna iinkomo **za**bo zidle emadlelweni ahlaza
	Inani: Iziqu zenani:**-ni?** *Isib. Ufuna ini?;* **-nye**: isib. *Sibawa isitja sinye;* Sifuna umgodla munye wamabele; **-phi**? i*sib. Ufuna siphi isikhwama?* Iimvumelwano zenani: *isib. muphi?, sinye, ini?* Iinkhekhe zekulumo ezingakhiwa ngenani, *isib. ngimuphi*

IIMBONELO ZEZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Izenzo	Isenzo esiqakathekileko, Isenzo esinomenziwa oyedwa, isenzo esinabomenziwa ababili, isenzo esizijameleko, isenzo esihlomelela u-**uku-** ekuthomeni kwaso, isibanjalo, umtjhwana osisenzo, Iimpambosi zesenzo
	Iindlela zezenzo • Indlela eyamileko: Nangingambona, ngizomtjengisa. • Indlela yamandla: Ungaseli bewutjhayele! Yelela! • Indlela enqophileko: Iinciliba azikwazi ukuphapha.
	Isizasenzo esebenza nesinye isenzo Ukuveza ikghono/ nokungakghoni, isib. *Ngi**nga**khuluma isiJeremani / A**ngi**kwazi ukukhuluma isiFrentjhi. **Ulungele ukubuyela** emsebenzini/ **Akakalungeli ukubuyela** emsebenzini.* Ukubawa ivumo, isib. *Ngi**nga**yisebenzisa indlu encani? Ngi**nga**khamba ngaphambi kwesikhathi? Ngingabuza imibuzo? Iye, **ungabuza**.* Ukuveza iinlayelo/ iimbawo, isib. *U**nga**livula ifesdere, ngiyabawa / U**nga**ngivumela ngingene?* Ukuveza okungenzeka/ okungekhe kwenzeke, isib. Lokhu ku**nga**bangela ubudisi./ **A**wukwazi ukutjho njalo./ U**nga**qinisa./ Beka**nge**khe azi Ukuveza okungahle kwenzeke/ nokungahle kungenzeki, Kufanele sifike nanyana kunjani eJwanasbhege ngo-10 ebusuku/ Kufanele nayana kunjani sifike eJwanasbhege ngo-10 ebusuku/ **Akukafaneli** kube nanyana ngimuphi umraro Ukuveza isiqinisekiso, *isib. Ba**fanele** bonyana sebakhohliwe*.
	Iinkathi zesenzo Isikhathi sanje, isib.*Ngidlala itenesi qobe ngeveke / Iinyoka ziinrhurhubi.* Isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isib. U**bukela** umabonwakude njenganje. Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko, isib. **Ngihlezi** *eThekwini ubuphilo bami boke.* Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko esiragela phambili, isib. **Bekade afunda** *ngamandla iveke yoke.* Isikhathi esidlulileko, isib. *U**vuke** ekuseni wa**phuma** ngeengutjeni* Isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili, isib. *Abantwana **bebalele** lokha nakulumatha umlilo.* Isikhathi esidlulileko esipheleleko, isib. *Ubuyele ekhaya ngombana beka**khohlwe** iinlodlhelo zakhe.* Isikhathi esidlulileko esipheleleko esiragela phambili (esiragako), isib. **Besele ngilinde** ama-iri amabili nakafikako. Isikhathi esizako: *Za+ uku-, isib. Umma uMalobola u**zoku**fundisa itlasi le Greyidi ye10./ Ngineqiniso lokobana **uzo**yithabela imuvi. Ngi**za**kuza ngizokubona kusasa. Ngicabanga bonyana li**zo**kuna kusasa.* Isikhathi sanje esisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma okuzokwenzeka, *isib. Kusasa yiholideyi.* Isikhathi esizako esiragela phambili (esiragako), isib. *Ngi**zabe** **ngisebenza** iveke ezako yoke.* Isikhathi esizako esipheleleko, isb. *Ngeveke ezako n**gizabe ngiwuqedile** umsebenzi.* Isikhathi esizako esipheleleko esiragela phambili (nofana esiragako) isib. *Ngonyaka ozako n**gizabe sele ngifundise** iminyaka ematjhumi amabili esikolweni lesi.*
	Isivumelwano Isivumelwano sehloko-nesenzo, isib. Umalume ulusa iinkomo/ Mina ngiyakhamba

IIMBONELO ZEZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Izandiso	Izandiso zobujamo, isib. *buthule, ngokuyelela, ngokuthobekileko ngokuthambileko, burhaba* Izandiso zesikhathi, isib. *izolo, kusasa, ngonyaka odlulileko, ngeveke edlulileko, ngelinye ilanga, ngenyanga ezako, kuthangi, ilanga elilandelako* Izandiso zokuvamileko, isib. *njalo, ngokuvamileko, kanengi, ngezinye iinkhathi ngekhe/ khange.* *Izandiso sendawo: ekhaya, ePitori* Izandiso zokungahle kwenzeke, isib. *ngokuqinisekileko, ngembala*, *mhlambe, mhlamunye, ngenzeka* Izandiso zesikhathi, *isib. bekufike lesisikhathi, bekube nje*, Izandiso sobungako: *ngokuzeleko, ngamandla, ngokupheleleko, kwamambala, kunoku* Izandiso eziimtjhwana, *isib. phakathi kwesimu, phezu kwetafula*
Iinhlanganiso namagama wokutjhugulukela kokunye	Ukulamanisa ngefanelo: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, ngaphambi, ngemva, nini, lokha, bekube, ekugcineni, okulandelako, mva nje, ngaphambili, ngemva kwalokho. Ihlathululo / unobangela nomphumela**:** yingakho*, ngalokho ke, ngombana, ngalesi sizathu, soloko, njengomphumela we, kungebanga le, ngakho- ke, kulandela lokhu, nangabe...bese.* Ikambiso: *kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu.* Ukumadanisa/ ukuhlukanisa: *okufanako, okungafaneko/ okuhlukileko, okuncani kuna, okukhulu kuna, nanyana kunjalo, kodwana* Ukuhlela ngokuqakatheka kwezinto: *ngasosoke isikhathi, kwamaswaphelo/ kokugcina* Okuphathelene nendawo: *ngehla, ngenzasi, ngesinceleni, ngesidleni, njll.* Okuvamileko: *ngokuvamileko, ukuphetha.* Isigaba esikhethiweko*: ngombono wami, ikolelo, umbono, ukuzwisisa, ngicabanga ukuthi, ngithatha ukuthi, ngikholwela, ngibona sengathi, ngimnyula/ thanda/ angithandi/ ithemba/ i zwa* Isigaba sokuhlela ngamananeko**:** *kulihlobo eli, ingahlukaniswa ka, ilihlobo eli, iwela ngaphasi kwe, ngeye, iyingcenye ye, ingena e, ibuthelelwa ne, ihlobana ne, ikhambelana ne/ ihlotjaniswa ne* Isigaba esihlathululako: *ngehla, ngaphasi, ecadi, eduze, etlhagwini/ epumalanga/ esewula/ etjingalanga/ ubungako/ isayizi, umbala, ubujamo, ihloso, ubude, ububanzi, imasi/ ubudisi, ibelo, kufana ne, kujamele i/ kufana ne* Isigaba esihlungako: *kuhle/ kumbi, kulungile/ akukalungi, imikghwa/ ukungabi nemikghwa, kulungile/ kutjhaphile, kuqakathekile/ akukaqakatheki, tjhukumisa, phakamisa, luleka, phikisa,* Isigaba esichazako: sihlathululwa njengokuthi, silihlobo le Isigaba esiphethako: *ukuphetha, ukusonga, ngokurhunyeza, ngokufitjhani, njengombana ubona*
Iimbabazo	Amagama la aveza imizwa nofana amazizo ehlangothini lokhulumako nanyana izenzukuthi ezinengi zinehlathululo esobala kwesinye isikhathi zivezwa njengegama elilodwa nofana isingamutjho, silandelwe litshwayo lokutlola nokufunda. Isibonelo, Baba-ke! Maye! Halala!
Izenzukuthi	Lawa magama aveza itjhada bonyana into yenzeke bunjani Isibonelo, Uwe wathi *disi!;* Kuzwakale ubu *qhwa!* besigidi

IIMBONELO ZEZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama nelimi lokufanekisa	Amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondophika, amagama amqondo mnengi, abomqondo mnengi, ifanatjhada (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), igama elilodwa elijamele umtjhwana. • Iimfenqo (isifaniso, isingathekiso, isenzasamuntu, okzimoroni, isijameleli/ imethanimi, ifuzatjhada/ onomatopiya, irhwala, ukuphikisana, itshimo, isitlhori, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, isihlonipho, ilithothesi / ukuvuma ngokuphika, ipharadoksi, isidlalisi-magama, isifenyiso) Izimo zekulumo/ izitjho/ izaga/ iinrarejo. Amagama wokubolekwa, wokwemvelo, amagama amatjha ne-ethimoloji (imvelaphi yamagama) Ukungazwakali kuhle bona kutjho ukuthini, umuda, okungasafuneki, ukubuyeleleka kwekulumo ngeendlela ezinengi, isirhumutjha (islenghi), ijagoni, ipimiso, ukudzimelela kokholwela kikho, ukuzindla, ukuthatha ihlangothi, ilimi elilumelako, ilimi elithinta imizwa, ilimi elibonelela ubulili bunye, njll. Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngomnqopho othileko, o.u. irejista efanele abamukelilwazi, isib. ilimi lesiNdebele - Bayede Ngonyama, Zimu, Ndabezitha. Ukutjhidisa ihlathululo, isib. ikhowukhu (isiselo, iindakamizwa), isikhokho (irobholela yomratha, umuntu ohlakaniphileko), njll.
Umtjhwana (itlozi)	Umutjhwana oqakathekileko (ozijamele), isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni. Umutjhwana oyame komunye (oyamileko), isib.Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni, begodu saya ePhalaburwa ngenyanga kaNobayeni Umutjhwana osisandiso/ osinabiso, isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni ngombana kuyatjhisa ebusika. Umtjhwana ophawulako, isib Leli lidorobho elincani esalivakatjhela ngonyaka ophelileko Umutjhwana olibizo, isib.Esikubone erharheni leRholweni kungimangazile. Umutjhwana wobujamo/ onemibandela (nange), isib. Nangingakubona namhlanje ntambama, ngizakunikela imali yakho. Umbandela wokuthoma oveza okungenzekako kwamambala, isib. Nangelana *izulu, sizowutshwilisa umdlalo.* Umbandela wesibili oveza into okungekhe nofana engakghonekiko, isib. N*angingathumba iLotto, ngizokuthengela umma indlu enamakamura alitjhumi wokulala.* Umbandela wesithathu oveza umcabango ongakaqinisekiswa / onganabuqiniso, isib. *Ngathana ngasebenza khudlwana esikolweni, bengizokuphasa imethrikhi yami.*
Isingamutjho/ Umtjhwana (ifreyizi)	Imitjhwana ephelelekо: Iindawo zamaGugu njengombana ziziindawo ezikhamba phambili ngokudosa iimvakatjhi, iMapungubwe yindawo ongaya kiyo. Umtjhwana olibizo: iY*univesithi ye Cape Town* ingenye yeziphambili e-Afrika. Umitjhwana onesenzo ezithoma ngo-uku-*Ukuvakatjhela iKruger National Park*, kusithabisile ngobuhle bemvelo. Umtjhwana osisenzo: Amakhetho wokuthoma atjhaphulukileko abanjwa ngo 1994.
Imitjho	Elula, epandepande, nerareneko/ ehlangahlangeneko
Ipambosi yokwenziwa (imitjho lapho umenziwa aba yihloko)	Imitjho elula yesikhathi sanje, isib. Iyege ***ikhiyelwa*** nge- iri lesi 6 ngamalanga ntambama. Isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili (esiragako), isib. *Ilawu lami* ***liyahlwengiswa*** *njenganje.* Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko, isib. Isupamakethe etja ***ivulwe*** unyaka lo. Isikhathi esidlulileko, isib. *Ibulungelo leencwadi* ***belivalelwe*** *amaholideyi.* Isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili (nofana esiragako), isib. Bekufanele balinde ngombana ikoloyi **beyisahlwengiswa.** Isikhathi esidlulileko esipheleleko, isib. ***Uphekelwe*** ngumma ukudla. Isikhathi esizako, isib. Ngon*yaka ozako itlasi* **lizokufundiswa** *ngu Mnu.*uD*ube./ Ngonyaka ozako ibulungelo leencwadi elitjha* ***lizokwakhiwa*****.**
Ikulumo embiko	Imibuzo emibiko: Isib. *Ungibuzile bonyana kubayini ngifike ngemva kwesikhathi./ Ungibuzile bonyana ngithanda umhlobo bani womvumo.* Umutjhwana ofaka isihlanganiso 'bonyana', isib. *Ungitjele bonyana bekangazi. / Ungitjele bonyana ulahlekelwe yincwadi.*

3.2 ITHEBULA LOKUSABALALISA AMATHEKSTI NGAMAGREYIDI 7-9

IIMVEKE	IGREYIDI 7	IGREYIDI 8	IGREYIDI 9
ITHEMU 1			
1&2	Indatjana	Indatjana eftjhani	Itheksti yelwazi - isikhangiso, iphostara Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo
3&4	Ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi enekulumo	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo
5&6	Ikondlo, umdlalo	Inoveli, idrama, indatjana efitjhani	Itheksti yelwazi-itheksti yekontraga
7&8	Indatjana efitjhani, Umtlolo-ndabuko	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. athikili yephephandaba nofana yemagazini	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo
9&10	Indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo	Itheksti yombiko/ yeripoti orhubhululako	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. umbiko wephephandaba nofana wemagazini
ITHEMU 2			
1&2	Inoveli efitjhani, umdlalo, ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. imimebhe/ iimeregi/ iinkala/ amatjhadi/ iinthombe Ikondlo	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo, umtlolo ndabuko
3&4	Itheksti yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib.isikhangiso/ amadayagramu/ iinthombe/ amagrafu; iphostara; ihlathululo yento ethileko, itheksti ebukelwako, inoveli	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. itheksti ezwakalako/ ebukelwako-ukulingisa/ iforamu/ ingcoco yephaneli (ehlelekileko) Ikondlo	Ukubuyekezwa kwetheksti-inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo
5&6	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. iinkambiso, iinlayelo, itheksti yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/ amadayagramu / iinthombe/ amagrafu, ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. i-inthavyu Ikondlo	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo- isaziso, i-ajenda namaminidi
7&8	Inoveli / umdlalo	Ukubuyekezwa kwendatjana	Itheksti yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. isikhangiso- ukubuyekezwa
9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**		

ITHEMU 3			
1&2	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. irhelo lemibuzo nofana iforomo ikondlo	Umdlalo Ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi- incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa nesthestamende
3&4	Umdlalo, ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi- i-athikili yephephandaba/ yemagazini	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo- ukutlolwa kwamatheksti wokuthintana- incwadi esekelako neKharikhyulamu vithayi (iSivi)
5&6	Itheksti yesaziso, i-ajenda namaminidi	inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani; ikondlo-incwadi yomsebenzi/ yobungani	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo-ukutlola i-eseyi
7&8	I-athikili yephephandaba nemagazini ngezinto zanje	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo-ukutlola indatjana	Inovelo, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo-ukutlola itheksti yokuthintana- ikarada lesimemo nelokwamukelwa
9&10	Itheksti yelwazi- iinlayelo	Itheksti ecocako- inoveli, indatjana efitjhani; ikondlo	Umdlalo- ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano
ITHEMU 4			
1&2	Umdlalo/ inoveli/ indatjana efitjhani	Itheksti yelwazi: i-athikili yemagazini/ yephephandaba	Inoveli, indatjana efitjhani- ukutlola incwadi yesibawo
3&4	Itheksti yelwazi enedayari, i-imeyili, isms, amaflaya	Inoveli, idrama, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo	Inoveli, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo-ukutlola ama-imeyili
5&6	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, umtlolo-ndabuko	Umdlalo/ umdlalo wesiteji, ikondlo- umbiko weembikindaba	Inoveli, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo-ukutlola umlando kamufi, ukutlola ngedayarini, ikarada lesimemo
7&8	Ukubuyekezwa kwamatheksti-ukulungiselela ihlahlubo	Ukubuyekezwa kwamatheksti-ukulungiselela ihlahlubo	Ukubuyekezwa kwamatheksti-ukulungiselela ihlahlubo
9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**		

3.3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

IsiGaba esiPhakamileko, ngetjhudu elimbi, sikuphela kwefundo ekatelelwako. Ngemva kweGreyidi ye 9, abafundi abanengi baphuma esikolweni bayokufuna imisebenzi, nofana balandele ifundo ephathelene nemisebenzi efundelwako. Kungebanga leli kuthlogeka bonyana izinga lokufundisa kufanele libe sezingeni eliphezulu esiGabeni esiPhakamileko. Abafundi kufanele bavezwe erherhweni elibanzi lelwazi, okulitshwayo elifanele libatjhiye bazilungiselele nconywana ukwenzela ukuqalana nekusasa labo.

Izinga okubekwa kilo iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza emalimini, pheze lilingane neLimi leKhaya. Umehluko kujula kwetheksti esetjenzisiweko / efundiweko netheksti ekhiqiziweko. Abafundi esiGabeni esiPhakamileko kufanele bavezwe emihlobeni ehlukahlukeneko yezemitlolo begodu nemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti okufanele bayikhiqize. Ukuvezwa lokhu, kuzakurhelebha abafundi bonyana bakghone ukuqalana nanyana ngiliphi ithuba abavulelwe lona, begodu nokwenza ncono ukuzwisisa ilwazi labo lokumumethweko.

Ihlelo lokufundisa litjengisa ubuncani bokumumethweko okufanele kufundiswe njalo eemvekeni ezimbili ngethemu. Ukulandelana kokumumethweko okurhelisiweko akukaqintelwa, begodu nesikhathi esinikelweko sisilinganiso esitjengisako bonyana kungathatha isikhathi esingangani ukufundisa okumumethweko. Abotitjhere kufanele batlame iimfundo zabo zokufundisa ngokusebenzisa amahlelo wokufundisa, amatheksibhugu wabo nezinye iinsetjenziswa ezifaneleko ukufundisa okumumethweko ngokusebenzisa ukulamana nebelo elifaneleko. Abotitjhere bakhuthazwa bonyana basebenzise okumumethweko nofana iminqopho ekhambelana nebhoduluko labo.

3.3.1 Amatheksti ahlangana bunjani ndawonye emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksti ahlukahlukeneko asetjenzisiwe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe weemveke ezimbili zokufundisa. Akhethwe ngesisekelo sokuthi ahlangana bunjani ukwenza iyunithi ehlanganisiweko, isibonelo abafundi bazokulalela indatjana bese bafunda indatjana. Bazokubawiwa bonyana batlole ihlathululo yomlomo efitjhani ngendawo nofana ngomuntu (lokho kuzokuhlangana nendatjana) nofana bangahle babawiwe bonyana batlole incwadi eya kumlingisi osendatjaneni. Khetha ummongo nofana isihloko komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili ozokuvumela bonyana uhlanganise imisetjenzana ngepumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimmongo nofana iinhloko kukukwenza isiqiniseko sokukghonakalisa bonyana kubuyelelwe ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimi ebujameni obuzwakalako

Izakhiwo zelimi ezitjhukumisiweko emzombeni ngamunye zenzelwe ukuqinisa amatheksti azakukhiqizwa emzombeni. Utitjhere angangezelela ezinye izakhiwo zelimi ezithathwa njengezingarhelebha emsebenzini lo.

3.3.2 Indlela amatheksti / imisebenzi alamaniswa ngakho ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksti awakafaneli afundiswe ngehlelo elithile. Esikhathini esinengi, kufanele kube nomsetjenzana/ wokuLalela nokuKhuluma/ ukulungiselela umsetjenzana wokuFunda nofana wokuTlola. Ngesinye isikhathi umsetjenzana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma ufanele ususelwe ethekhstini efundiweko. Abafundi bafanele babandakanywe nemihlobo yamatheksti ehlukahlukeneko ngokomlomo begodu nangokufunda ngaphambi kobana babawiwe bonyana batlole amatheksti lawa. Esikhathini esinengi, ithekhsti okufanele ilalelwe, isib. indatjana namkha iripoti yeendaba izokuhluka beyibe sezingeni eliphezulu kunaleyo abafundi abazuyifunda. Lokhu kungombana amakghono wabo wokuLalela sele athuthuke khulu kunamakghono wabo wokuFunda.

3.3.3 Imihlobo yamatheksti aqintelweko naphakanyisiweko

Imihlobo yamatheksti aqintelweko afanele afundiswe njalo emzobeni weemveke ezimbili anqotjhisiwe ehlelweni lokufundisa begodu kufanele abekhona eencwadini zokufundisa isifundo esithileko eziqintelweko. Esikhathini esinengi, akunamhlobo wendatjana eqintelweko. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa emihlotjeni yeendatjana zanje, iindatjana ezakiwa engcondweni ezine rhuluphelo lerhubhululo ezitlanyiweko (isib.ukuthanda ukukhamba iindawo ongazaziko, izinto ezingasiliqiniso ngesayensi) iindatjana zomlando (isib. Umlando ngepilo yomuntu) neendatjana zendabuko (isib zekolo, iinolwana mlando, iinolwana eziphathelene neembandana) lezo ezitholakalako. Kuyafana neenkondlo nemidlalo.

Lokhu kuzakuba matheksti akhethwe eencwadini zokufunda/ nezinye iincwadi (ukufunda okungezelelweko) begodu kuzokulekelela amatheksti afundwe esigabeni esiqintelweko. Kungaba mihlobo yamatheksti efanako (ukugandelela ukuzwisiswa kwesakhiwo sethekhsti) nofana umhlobo wethekhsti ohlukileko (ukuhlahlambisa ikareko nethando elinengi bekungezelelwe namakghono wokufunda ahlukeneko). Kikho koke, ukufunda lokhu okungezelelweko kufanele kuhlobane neenhloko nemimmongo ezikhethelwe amatheksti aqintelwe umzombe weemveke ezimbili

3.3.4 Ukuhlanganiswa kwawo woke amakghono welimi emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Nanyana ehlelweni lokufundisa amakghono atjengiswe akhamba ahlukene, afanele afundiswe ngendlela yokuhlanganisa lapho kukghoneka khona, isib.lokha nakufundiswa i-inthavyu ngomlomo abafundi bangafunda ithekhsti etloliweko, bese kuthi ngokukhamba kwesikhathi abafundi bangabawiwa bonyana bakhiqize i-inthavyu etloliweko Ukukhethwa kweZakhiwo zeLimi ezifanele zifundiswe emzombeni othileko zifanele zingezelele ukukhiqiza nokuzwisisa amatheksti womlomo nawokutloliweko afanele akhiqizwe ngomzombe lowo, isib. iimphawulo, amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondophika, izandiso, nesikhathi esidlulileko ukulungiselela abafundi bonyana batlole i-eseyi ecocako namkha ehlathululako. Ubujamo bendlela ethile yokuveza imizwa buqakathekile nange abafundi nabatlole i-eseyi yomcabango ojulileko/ odephileko.

Amaqhinga wokukhuluma nawokutlola afanele afundiswe komunye nomunye umzombeni weemveke ezimbili kufanele uvezwe mihlobo yamatheksti afanele akhiqizwe, isib. nawufundisa i-eseyi ecocako abafundi bafanele bafundiswe bonyana bafanele batlole bunjani iingaba ezilandelana kuhle, kodwana nabatlola i-eseyi evezako bangafundiswa bonyana ikambiso yesigaba Itlolwa bunjani

3.3.5 Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi zingaqalelelwa bunjani

Isigaba sokumumethweko (kweZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi) esikhathini esinengi kuhlobana nemihlobo yamatheksti aqintelwe ngaphasi kweenhloko zokuLalela nokuKhuluma, UkuFunda nokuBukela, nokuTlola noKwethula, begodu kunganikelwa itjhejo ngokuzenzakalelako endleleni yekambiso yokuhlanganyela namatheksti nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola noKwethula, isibonelo, nange indatjana yenziwe, abafundi bazokusebenzisa ngokuzenzakalela bonyana basebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko begodu bazakufunda amatheksti basebenzise iskhathi leso. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile godu bonyana kwenziwe imisetjenzana eyenziweko inqophe eZakhiweni zelimi, ezisebujameni obuthile. Khetha ama-ayithemu esigabeni asuselwe eZakhiweni nemiThetjhwana yeLimi'ukufundisa abafundi ilimi elivela ngokuzenzakalela emhlobeni wethekhsti enqotjhiweko nangendlela yehlelo elisekela ngokuzenzela nangehlelo yokulandelana ngelojikhi yokutholwa/ yokufundwa kwelimi. Akusingiwo woke ama-ayithemi afanele afundiswe phakathi kwaloyo mzombe onikelweko kodwana qinisekisa bonyana woke ama-ayithemu arheliswe kumbonomazombe ayenziwa nakuphela unyaka lowo. Eminye imizombe yeemveke ezi-2 ingahle izale khulu ngama-ayithemu weZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi. Lokhu akutjho bonyana yoke ifanele ukwenziwa emzombeni lowo. Kucatjangwa bonyana ubunengi bama-ayithemu lawa enziwe emzombeni odlulileko nofana esiGabeni esiPhakathi. EsiGabeni esiPhakamileko ukufundiswa kwama-ayithemu lawa kuzokuba khulukhulu kuwabuyekeza.

Yakha imisetjenzana enikela umqondo ebafundini naleyo ehlobanisa amatheksti lawo abawafunda emzombeni weemveke ezimbili.Imisetjenzana eminengi yemihlobo le kufanele yenziwe njengombana abafundi bathuthuka ukusukela eGreyidini ye-7 ukuya keyo-9. Khetha ngokuqophelela okukhulu bona ngimiphi imithetho oyihlathululela abafundi bese ukugcine lokho ngobuncani. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganise woke amakghono welimi nemithetjhwana yelimi njengombana ahlobana. Koke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe ebujameni. Yelela nanyana kunjalo bonyana kunesikhathi esabelwe ukufundisa okuhlelekileko eZakhiweni nemiThetjhwaneni yeLimi.

3.4 ITHEBULA LAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

IGREYIDI YE- 7 ITHEMU YOKU-1 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Isingeniso: Yena nofana abanye** • Fundisa amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yesingeniso • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi **Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani** • Ukubona imiqondo eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa iminqondo **Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana** • Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo • Ukutjho abalingisi ngefanelo • Ukulamanisa izehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi **Ukucoca indatjana** • Fundisa imithetjhwana yokucoca indatjana: amakghono wokukhuluma, iphimbo, ukuphimisa, ibelo, ukulinganisa ilizwi, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ijamo, ilimi lomzimba • Ukucoca indatjana ngelemuko lakhe	**Amatheksti wezemitlolo: iindatjana ezifitjhani** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Nakufundwako (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda** • Ukukhumbula/ ukubona amatshwayo wetheksti njengeenhloko zeendatjana, iinhloko zencwadi, imifanekiso • Ukubona iingcenye zencwadi njengengaphandle lencwadi, ikhasi lesihloko, izahluko, iglozari, okumumethweko **Isifundo sokuzwisisa namaqhinga wokufunda** • UkuSkima nokuSkena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukuthatha isiqunto nesiphetho • Iphuzu nombono • Iincazelo/ iinhlathululo zamagama	**Ukutlola isigaba esicocako** **Imithetjhwana yeengaba:** • Umutjho osihloko wesigaba. • Umqondo oqakathekileko nosekelako • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iingaba zikhambelane • Ukuhlathululula iimfuneko zetheksthi njengokucoca indatjana • Ukusebenzisa amagama nesitayela esifaneleko • Ukutlola ngesikhathi esidlulileko **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola indatjana esuselwe elemukweni lakho**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe esigabeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo ajayelekileko amabizo mbala, amabizo abalwako nangabalekiko, amabizo wezinto esingazibona ngamehlo nesingekhe sizibona ngamehlo (amabizonya) **Izinga lomutjho**: imitjho elula, iintatimende, isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko **Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda**: ungci, ikhoma, ikholoni, isemikholoni, amagabhadlhela namaledere amancani **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela nokucoca ngekondlo** • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa iminqondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlathululela umngani bonyana kungebanga lani uthande ikondlo ethile **Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko** • Iphimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwelizwi, ukuphimisa, ukwakha imitjho, ukuthintana ngamehlo • Ukuyelela amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko	**Amatheksti wezemitlolo: linkondlo** **Iindlela zokuFunda** • Ukufunda ngokuzijamela **Amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda** • Ukukhumbula/ ukubona amatshwayo wetheksti njengeenhloko, iinhlokwana, imifanekiso • Ukubona iingcenye zencwadi njengengaphandle lencwadi, ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, iimvumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo / umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Ukutlama umtlolo: ikondlo okungeyakhe** **Imithetjhwana yeendima/ iintanza:** • Isakhiwo sendima/ stanza • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iindima zikhambelane • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. • Ipimiso • Ilimi elifanekisako. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola ikondlo**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** amabizo-mvango, amabizo ahlangahlangeneko, izenzo ezizijameleko izabizwana, izabizwana zobumnini **Ihlathululo yamagama**: ivumelwano, amagama wokubolekwa, izitjho, izaga, ifanatjhada, isifaniso, isingathekiso, iimbabazo / izenzukuthi, abomqondofana, abomqondophika. **Amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda:** ungci, ikhoma **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Imithetjhwana yomdlalo/ drama** • Ukuzibandakanya eenkumiswaneni ezingakahleleki ngeenhloko ezilula • Ukusebenzisa irejistara efaneleko • Ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukutlola amawunothi • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukusebenzisa iinkulumo-pendulwano ezingakapheleli ebafundini** **Ikulumo-pendulwano** • Ukuzibandakanya kukulumo-pendulwano • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko • Ukuphendula ngefanelo • Ukutjheja imithetjhwana yekulumo-pendulwano, isib ukudlhegana • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko **Use incomplete dialogues for learners**	**Amatheksti wezemitlolo: Umdlalo (okundlanye)** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Nakufundwako/ ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisa, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo/ Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **Ukufundela/ ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (amaqhinga)** • UkuSkima nokuSkena • Ukufuda ngokungeneleleko - Ibonelo phambili - Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • Ilemuko leLimi lokuhlaba	**Ukutlola ikulumo -pendulwano, ukulingisa umdlalo** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela, umbono wakho. • Abamukelilwazi, umnqopho, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukukhuluma okufanelekileko • Ukukhuluma ngokutjhaphulukileko **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** amabizo ajayelekileko, izenzo esizijameleko, izabizwana, isabizwana sobumnini **Izinga lomutjho**: imitjho elula, iintatimende, isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko, ihloko/ umenzi, isivumelwano sikamenzi **Ihlathululo yegama**: abomqondofana, abomqondophika izaga, izitjho **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ikholoni, abodzubhula, iimbabazo, unobuza **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela indatjana efitjhani/ umtlolo-ndabuko** **Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa** • Ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako nokutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa iminqopho • Ukubona amaqhinga wokukholwisa nabuqobolwana lapho kukghonakala khona • Ukuphendula imibuzo. **Ukucocisana kwesiqhema / kwephanela begodu nokuthola ihlathululo** Ukucocisana ngendatjana / umtlolo-ndabuko ofundwe emsebetjenaneni odlulileko • Ukubona abalingisi • Ukucocisana ngommongo • Ukucoca ngemibono yabo • Ukuhlobanisa okumumethweko nelemuko labo	**Amatheksti wezemitlolo: iindatjana ezifitjhani/ umtlolo-ndabuko** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso- mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela / ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa** • UkuSkima noku • Skena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama	**Ukutlola irivyu/ incwadi** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhambelana kweengaba. • Ukukhetha amagama. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola incwadi / irivyu ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola.**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** ubunye nobunengi, iimphawulo **Izinga lomutjho:** isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomabizwafana, abomqondomnengi, iinrarejo, izaga, izitjho **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukucocisana kwesiqhema / kwephanela** **Listening ComprehensionListen to poetry and determine meaning** • Ukucoca ngemibono ekhethekileko esuselwa endatjaneni efitjhani • Ukuthatha ihlangothi ngemibono begodu uqale ethekstini ukusekela ihlangothi lelo • Ukuhlobanisa okumumethweko nelemuko lakhe	**Amatheksti wezemitlolo: iindatjana ezifitjhani** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela/ ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (amaqhinga)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufuda ngokungeneleleko • Iphuzu nombono • Ukucabanga amagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama	**Ukutlola i-eseyi ehlathululako** • **Imithetjhwana yeengaba*:*** • Umutjho osihloko wesigaba. • Umqondo oqakathekileko nosekelako • Ukulandelana ngefanelo kweengaba. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iindinyana zikhambelane. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukwethula i-eseyi bonyana ihlolwe**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** iinthomo, iinlungelelo, umrabho, izenzo ezizijameleko **Izinga lomutjho**: Umtjhwana omkhulu, umtjhwana osekelako **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana nabomqondophika **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi, amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

Ukuhlola kweThemu yoku-1			
	UMSEBENZI 1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI 2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU--1**
	Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana/ ukucocisana ngekondlo/ ikulumo-pendulwano/ ukucocisana ngesiqhema / ngephaneli	I-Eseyi ehlathululako/ ecocako Incwadi yobungani/ Ukubuyekeza (irivyu) / ikulumo-pendulwano	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi

IGREYIDI YE-7 ITHEMU YESI-2 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa:** • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukucoca indatjana** • Ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • Ukuphimisa • Ilimi lomzimba • Ukurhumutjha umoya wekondlo, iphimbo, umoya, ukulamana kwezehlakakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi, isiphetho-phekghu, nesiphetho	**Amatheksti wezemitlolo: njengenoveli yelutjha/ umdlalo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **UkuFundela ukuzwisisa/ ukuBona (ukusebenziswa okutloliweko ne / nofana amatheksti abukelwako afana namakhathuni/ imitletlana)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiquntu ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa	**Ukutlola: i-eseyi ecocako** **Imithetjhwana yeengaba:** • Umutjho osihloko wesigaba. • Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako • Ukulamana ngefanelo kweengaba. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iingaba zikhambelane. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo ezihlukahlukeneko. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulilekolzinga legama**: Amabizo ahlangahlangeneko, isenzo nomenziwa, amabizomvango, ukusebenza kwamabizo ngendlela ezimbili, izenzo ezizijameleko, isiphawulo **Izinga lomutjho**: imitjho elula, iintatimende, isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko **Ihlathululo yegama**: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efanekisako, ilimi elithinta imizwa **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: ungci, ikhoma, isibabazo, unobuza **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** **(itheksti etloliweko/ ukwethulwa kweendaba kumabonwakude)** • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukutlola iimpendulo **Iindlela ezihlukeneko zokukhulumisana ngomlomo:** **ikulumo-pikiswano (ngokukhangiswa)** • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukwethula ipikiswano ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ezikhambelanako ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama, izakhi zelimi ezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elibuqobolwana / elithinta imizwa • Ukulandela indlela yekambiso	**UkuFundela/ ukubukelela ukuzwisisa/ (ukusebenzisa itheksti etlolwako ne / nofana ebukelwako njengesikhangiso** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukuthatha iinqunto (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi lokwenzisa/ elibuqobolwana • Ilimi elihlelekileko/ elingakahleleki **Amatheksti wezemitlolo: njengenovelana** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga)	**Ukutlola amatheksti wokuthintana:** **Isikhangiso/ amaphostara** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo • Umnqopho, isiqhema esinqotjhiweko nobujamo. • Ukukhetha amagama nokwakha imitjho. • Amatshwayo wokubukelwako njengomhlobo nobukhulu bamaledere (ifonti nesayizi), iinhloko, amatshwayo, umbala. • Ilimi elilobuqobolwana/ elikholwisako **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: Amabizo mbala, ubulili, ubunengi, ubunye Isiphawulo, isabizwana sokukhomba, isibaluli **Izinga lomutjho**: ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi, imitjho elula nepandepande **Ihlathululo yegama:** Abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala nefihlekileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ikholoni; isemikholoni Ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ingcoco/ Ukucocisana kwesiqhema / kwetlasi ngokunikela ilayelo nofana ukulandela ikambiso** • Ukukhetha isihloko • Ukwabelana ngemibono • Ukudlhegana nokulalelisisa • Ukuzalisa iinkhala • Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa zokuzikhumbuza ukuragisela ikulumo phambili **Ukukhuluma okulungiselelweko/ okungakalungiselelwa** • Ukukhethwa kwepimiso • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ibelo nehlukalizwi • Ukusebenzisa imitlhala ngesikhathi sokwethula • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba gefanelo	**UkuFunda itheksti yelayelo njengeekambiso zeenlayelo** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukuthatha iinqunto **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • IIhlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Itheksti wokuthintana efitjhani: iinlayelo** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, ihloso, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhambelana kweengaba. • Ukukhetha amagama nesakhiwo semitjho. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola itheksti elayelako**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: isandiso - sesikhathi, sendawo isiphawulo **Izinga lomutjho**: Ikulumo enqophileko, ipambosi yokwenziwa_ **Ihlathululo yegama:** izitjho nezaga **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ihayifeni, uzitjhana **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulingisa umdlalo** • Ukuthatha indima onikelwe yona • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko • Ukutjheja imithetjhwana yokulingisa • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elifaneloko **Ukwenza irhubhululo ngokulingisa** • Ukutlola irhelo lemibuzo • Ukutjheja imithetjhwana yokwenza irhubhululo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko • Ukubika ngokufunyenweko	**Ukufunda amatheksti wezemitlolo: njengomdlalo/ inoveli** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga)	**Tlola ukubuyekezwa komdlalo** **Imithetjhwana yeengaba:** • Umutjho osihloko wesigaba. • Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako • Ukulamanisa ngefanelo kweengaba. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iingaba zikhambelane. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo ezihlukahlukeneko. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: izenzo esithatha umenziwa oyedwa nezithatha abomenziwa ababili **Izinga lomutjho**: Impambosi yokwenziwa; isikhathi sanje esiragako; ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo emubiko **Ihlathululo yegama**: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efihlekileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: ikholoni; abodzubhula, abonobuza, ikhoma, ungci **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-2			
9-10	**UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: ISIVIVINYO SESI-2**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3**
	UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa / ikulumo-pikiswano/ ingcoco/ ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa/ ukucocisana kwesiqhema ngokunikela iinlayelo	Zemitlolo: Imibuzo edinga iimpendulo ezide	IinHlahlubo zaPhakathi komnyaka Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nezemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3: Ukutlola: I-eseyi eyodwa netheksti yokuthintana eyodwa

IGREYIDI YE-7 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa bonyana iforomo/ irhelo lemibuzo lizaliswa bunjani** • Ukuzijayeza indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo **lindlela ezihlukahlukeneko zokucocisana ngomlomo ngokusetjenziswa kwerhelo lemibuzo** **nofana iforomo** **linkulumiswano zephaneli / zeforamu** • Ukukhetha isihloko • Ukwabelana ngemibono • Ukudlhegana nokulalelisisa • Ukuzalisa iinkhala • Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa zokuzikhumbuza ukuragisela ikulumo phambili	**UkuFunda itheksti yokuqakatheka kwerhelo lemibuzo nokobana lizaliswa bunjani** • Ilwazi elifunekako • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Umtlikitlo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **UkuFundela/ ukubukelela ukuzwisisa/** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukurhunyeza • Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama	**Amatheksti wokuthintana njengokuzalisa amarhelo wemibuzo nofana amaforomo:** • Landela iinlayelo. • Nikela ilwazi elifaneleko ngokurhabako • Sebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: amabizombala; amabizo buthelela; izandiso zobujamo nesikhathi; iimphawulo **Izinga lomutjho**: imitjhwana eneemphawulo, enezandiso; imitjho epandepande nehlangahlangeneko **Ihlathululo yegama**: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, abomabizwafana **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**: abonobuza; ama-elipsisi; amagabhadlhela; ihayifeni; Iinrhunyezo: ama-initjhiyali, ama-akhronimi, amaklibhu, ithrankheyitjhini **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulalela umdlalo** **(ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu)** • Ukutlola irhelo lemibuzo • Ukutjheja imithetjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukubika ngokutholiweko **Iindlela ezihlukahlukeneko zokukhuluma ngomlomo** Ukulingisa Ukutjhugulula ijenri eyodwa iye kenye • Ukulingisa ikulumo-pendulwano yamambala • Ukulingisa kufanele kukhambisanenomoya neenhloso zamambala • Ukuvezwa kwabalingisi ngokucacileko ngezembatho zokulingisa • Ukusetjenziswa kwezambatho zokulingisa ezifaneleko ukwakha isizinda	**Amatheksti wezemitlolo: njengomdlalo welutjha/ umdlalo wemrhatjhweni** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti amade isib. ikulumo - pendulwano/ i-inthaviyu etlolweko** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngefanelo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: amabizo mbala, ubunye nobunengi, isiphawulo **Izinga lomutjho**: umutjho ohlangahlangeneko onomtjhwana osibaluli; ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo emubiko. **Ihlathululo yegama**: umrabhu wegama. **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ikholoni; abodzubhula; ikhoma, ungci; uzitjhana unobuza. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Iindlela ezihlukaklukeneko zokukhulumisana ngomlomo** Ukulingisa: indlela yekambiso yomhlangano • Ukuvula / isingeniso esihle • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukalizwi • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko • Isiphetho esihle **Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa** **(itheksti etloliweko / ukwethulwa kweendaba kumabonwakude** • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo	**UkuFunda itheksti ngokutlolwa kwesaziso / i-ajenda namaminithi** • Abadlali-ndima • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Isakhiwo • Ukusetjenziswa kwayo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **UkuFundela ukuzwisisa okutloliweko / amatheksti abukelwako/ amagrafu** • Ukuskimela ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuskenela imininingwana esekelako • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nangemifanekiso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Imibono yakhe	**Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. isaziso / I-ajenda namaminidi** • Ukuthola abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko nomnqopho wokutlola. • Ukucabanga ngesitayela, umbono nesakhiwo sokutlola. • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhiwo zelimi. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: izabizwana: samambala, sokukhomba, sobumnini **Izinga lomutjho**: isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko; ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo emubiko, umutjho onqophileko, ipambosi yokwenziwa. **Ihlathululo yegama:** iimpambosi zesenzo **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** uzitjhana; amagabhadlhela; ikhoma; ungci; ikholoni. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeendaba zanje eziphathelene nama-athikili wamaphephandabeni newabomagazini** • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukophimbo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elibuqobolwana / elithinta imizwa/ elikholwisako • Ukusetjenziswa kwemitlhala • Ukulandela imithetjhwana • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko • Yelela-Isingeniso esidosako nesiphetho esiqinileko • Umnqopho, abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko nobujamo **Ukufundela phezulu i-athikili yephephandabeni** **elungiselelweko / engakalungiselelwa** • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukalizwi • Ukuhlonipha/ ukuyelela amatshwayowokufunda nokutlola ukwenzela ukuthola imiphumela emihle • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko	**UkuFundela / ukuBukelela ukuthola ilwazi (ukusebenzisa itheksti njengama- athikili wephephandaba/ ama-athikili wemagazina/ iinkulumo ezitloliweko)** • Ukuskimela ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuskenela imininingwana esekelako • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Amaphuzu nemibono • Umbono womtloli • Ukuthatha iinqunto ngehlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • ILimi elihlelekileko/ nelingakahleleki • Ihlathululo enqophileko/ efanekisako • Iimfenqo **UkuTlola isifundo sokuzwisisa**	• Amatheksti wokuthintana amade/ amafitjhani: i-athikili yephephandaba • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhiwo zelimi. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula. **Tlola i-athikili yephephandaba**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: amabizonya; amabizo wezinto esinokuzibona ngamehlo, izandiso iimphawulo **Izinga lomutjho**: Ukuhlela ngokulamanako; ukuhlela ngokuqakatheka; kwezinto, isigaba esihlathululako, ilimi elikholwisako nelithinta imizwa; ubuhlangothi; ukuzindla, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kiko; iinsetjenziswa zekulumo-bugagu **Ihlathululo yamagama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala nefanekisako **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** abodzubhula; isibabazo; ikhoma; ungci; unobuza; i-elipsisi **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulalelela ukwizisisa okuphathelene nokunikela iinkombatjhuba** • Ukuzijayeza indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukutlola iimpendulo **Iindlela ezihlukaklukeneko zokukhulumisana ngomlomo, isib. ukunikela iinkombatjhuba/ iinlayelo** • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ngefanelo • Imitjho emifitjhani efaneleko • Umniningwana	**Amatheksti wezemitlolo: njengenoveli yelutjha/ iindatjana ezifitjhani/ umdlalo/ umdlalo wemrhatjhweni** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esingaphakathi, iimfenqo, imifanekiso-mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo emfanekiso • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela ukuzwisisa okutloliweko/ amatheksti abukelwako** • Ukuskimela ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuskenela imininingwana esekelako • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Amaphuzu nemibono • Umbono womtloli • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefanekisako	**Tlola i-eseyi ecocako/ ehlathululako** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela nombono wakho. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhiwo zelimi. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: Amabizo ahlangahlangeneko izabizwana- zamambala, zesibaluli, sokuzenza, iimphawulo **Izinga lomutjho**: isigaba sokuhlunga, imitjho elula, iintatimende isikhathi esidlulileko; isikhathi sanje **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efanekisako **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ungci; ikhoma; ikholoni; isemikholoni **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-3			
	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SESI- 3**
	Ukulingisa- iindlela zekambiso yomnhlangano / ukufunda okulungiselelweko / okungakalungiselelwa / ukunikela iinkombatjhuba/ ukucocisana kweforamu/ kwephaneli	I-Eseyi ehlathululako/ ecocako I-ajenda namaminidi	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi NOFANA Zemitlolo

IGREYIDI YE-7 ITHEMU YESI-4 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa** Ukwethula isikhulumi: Amazwi wokuthokoza/ ukucoca indatjana • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulamana kwalo • Ukubona ilwazimagama nezakhi zelimi • Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana (amaqhinga nezakhiwo zokukhuluma tjhatjhalazi) **Ukufundela phezulu** • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukalizwi • Ukutjheja amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ukwenzela ukuthola imiphumela emihle • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko	**Itheksti yezemitlolo: njengenoveli yelutjha/ iindatjana ezifitjhani/ umdlalo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **UkuFundela ukuzwisisa okutloliweko / amatheksti abukelwako** Ukuskimela ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuskenela imininingwana esekelako • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha iinqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Iphuzu nombono • Ukuthatha iinqunto nesiphetho • Umbono wakhe	**Itheksti yokuthintana ede / efitjhani isib. ukunikela iinkombatjhuba** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhiwo zelimi. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: amabizo ahlangahlangeneko iimphawulo, izandiso **Izinga lomutjho:** imitjho elula; imitjho epandepande, imitjho ehlangahlangeneko, izandiso, imitjhwana eneemphawulo; **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika; Ihlathululo/ umqondo osobala, umnqondo ofihlekileko; iimphawulo; izandiso **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** isemikholoni; abodzubhula; ungci; uzitjhana **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** **(itheksti etloliweko / ukwethulwa kweendaba kumabonwakude)** • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukutlola iimpendulo **Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yokukhulumisana ngezomlomo** **Ikulumo- pikiswano/ Ingcoco yesiqhema: ukukhulumisana ngokusetjenziswa kwe -imeyili/ amaphostara, ukuzalisa idayari/ amaflaya** • Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana, ukurhubhulula, ukuhlela nokwethula	**UkuFunda itheksti ye -dayari/ ye-imeyili/ amaflaya** • Isakhiwo/ ibumbeko • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Abamukelilwazi okunqotjhiswe kibo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo/ umtlolo-ndabuko** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso-mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • umoya wekondlo • ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti amade/ amafitjhani wokuthintana isib:i-imeyili, amaphostara/ ukutlola ngedayarini / amaflaya** -limfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela nombono wakho. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama, ihlathululo ecacileko. • Isakhiwo, ubude nemihlobo yemitjho **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukukhiqiza yinye yamatheksti aphakanyiswe ngehla.**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama**: izabizwana: Ukubuza, sokukhomba, amabizo athoma ngo uku-, amabizo buthelela, izenzo ezizijameleko iimphawulo, iinthomo, iinlungelelo nemirabhu **Izinga lomutjho:** ikulumo enqophileko, imibuzo neenkhuthazo; iimvumelwano zehloko, iintatimende ezirhunyeziweko; imibuzo engadingi ipendulo **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala; ihlathululo efanekisako/ efihlekileko ihlathululo esebujameni obuthileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** Abodzubhula; unobuza; ikhoma; isibabazo, umhlobo womtlolo (*ifonti*) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa** • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ikulumo elungiselelweko** • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukolizwi • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elibuqobolwana / elithinta imizwa/ elikholwisako • Ukusetjenziswa kwemitlhala • Ukulandela imithetjhwana • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko • Yelela- Isingeniso esidosako nesiphetho esiqinileko • Umnqopho, abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko nobujamo	**Ukufunda itheksti yezemitlolo: njengenoveli yelutjha/ iindatjana ezifitjhani/ umdlalo/ umtlolo-ndabuko** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Ikondlo: Iinkondlo eziqintelweko** Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esingaphakathi, iingcezu/ iinkhekhe zekulumo, imifanekiso mqondo, umdunduzelo, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iingaba, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo emfanekiso • umoya wekondlo • ummongo nomlayezo Ukutsenga ikondlo: • Imida, amagama, iindima, ivumelwano, ukuhlobanisa, ukurhobelana, ithiphografi, amatshwayo. • Incazelo/ ihlathululo: etjhiwo ngaphandle kokubekwa bunqopha nokuhlathulula kabanzi	**Ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela iinhlahlubo** **Ama-eseyi** **Isigaba sokuzilungiselela:** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela, umbono • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ ukuplana • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** iinsizasenzo; izenzo ezizijameleko iimphawulo **Izinga lomutjho:** ubuhlangothi, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho; ukuzindla; iintatimende ezithinta imizwa nezinobuqobolwana, imibuzo engadingi iimpendulo **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo yobujamo obuthileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ungci; ikhoma; isibabazo, unobuza **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela iinhlahlubo** **UkuKhuluma:** • Ikulumo elungiselelweko / ikulumo-pikiswano/ i-inthavyu/ ingcoco • Ukufunda okulungiselelweko • Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa **UkuLalela** • Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa	**Ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela iinhlahlubo** **Ukufunda:** • Ukufunda okulungiselelweko • Ukufundela ukuzwisisa • Ukurhunyeza • Zemitlolo: - iNoveli/ iindatjana eifitjhani/ umtlolo-ndabuko - Umdlalo/ ifilimu - Ikondlo	**Ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela iinhlahlubo** **Ukutlola:** • Amatheksti wokuthintana	**Umsebenzi wezinga legama:** Isabizwana (izakhi) zokuzenza; isiqu **Izinga lomutjho:** imitjho elula, epandepande nehlangahlangeneko; iitatimende iimvumelwano zehloko; imihlobo yemibuzo, ukulandula, amagama araranisako **Ihlathululo yamagama:** abomnqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efanekisako **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola**
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO NEWOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA ITHEMU YESI-4				
9-10	**UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO**		**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: IHLAHLUBO YOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA**	
	Ukufundela phezulu/ ikulumo-pendulwano/ ingcoco yesiqhema/ ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa		Iphepha loku -1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi - 2: IsiFundo sokuZwisisa, iLimi nezemiTlolo (ama-iri ama-2) Iphepha lesi - 3: Ukutlola (iri li-1)	

IGREYIDI YOBU-8 ITHEMU 1 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Iingcoco yesiqhema-** ukuphosela imibono: ukukhetha imibono efaneleko; ukulamanisa imibono eqakathekileko **Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa** • Ukurekhoda imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngokutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo • Ukubona amaqhinga akholwisako/ a buqobolwana • Ukuphendula imibuzo	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njengeendatjana ezifitjhani zelutjha** • Ukucocisana okuvamileko ngamatshwayo aqakathekileko njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: Amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda** Ukwethula abafundi e-: **matshwayeni wetheksti -** Iinhloko, amakheptjhini, iintjengiso • **ngcenyeni zencwadi-** Ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, isithathiselo, ifuthinowuthi **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga)	**Ukutlola i-eseyi: Ecocako / eveza imizwa** • Ukukhetha amagama • Ilizwi nesitayela somuntu ngokwakhe • Ihlathululo ecacileko • Iphimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi bonyana ihlolwe **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula. **Tlola i-eseyi ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe esigabeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** isandiso sendawo isandiso sobujamo **Izinga lomutjho:** iimvumelwano zehloko; ukwakheka komutjho; imitjhwana, isingamutjho; iinkhekhe zekulumo **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efihlekileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ungci; ikhoma; unobuza; abodzubhula; isibabazo **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela ikulumo eyethulwa ngumengameli/ ilunga lomphakathi elinamandla** • Ukucoca ngamatshwayo wekulumo elungiselelweko • Ukubona nokuhlathulula ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukubona nokucoca ngamatshwayo asekulumiswaneni **Ikulumo elungiselelweko** • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokukhambelana kwalo • Ukubona ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko • Ukulungiselela isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko • Ukuzijayeza • Ukwethula	**Ukufunda ikulumo** • Ukubona nokucoca ngamatshwayo aqakathekileko • Ukuhlaziya ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Ukubona nokucoca ngekusetjenziswa kwelimi elithinta imizwa nofana elibuqobolwana • Ukuhlaziya isingeniso nesiphetho **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Amaqhinga wokufunda:** Ukufunda okuhlahlwako, Ukufunda ngenqheema, ukufunda ngokuzijamela **UkuFundela / ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa itheksti etloliweko/ ebukelwako** • UkuSkima noku Skena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Umnqopho nababukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko • Ukuthatha iinqunto neemphetho • Ukubona iLimi elibuqobolwana • Umthelela wokukhetha nokutjhiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Indlela iLimi nemifanekiso zitjengisa bezakhe ngayo amagugu nomoya wokwenza izinto • Amandla wokusebenzisa imihlobo nobu khulu bemitlolo, iinhloko neencazelo zekhephtjhini	**Tlola ikulumo** **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula. **Tlola ikulumo:** • Ukuhlathulula iimfuneko zetheksti ukwenzela ukutlola i-eseyi ecocako • Ukubona abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko • Ukucabanga ngesitayela, umnqopho nesakhiwo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama afaneleko. • Isingeniso esithuthukako, isitlhori. • Isiphetho	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** Amabizo-amabizomvango, amabizo anesithomo u-uku-, iinciphiso, iinkhuliso Izenzo: izenzo ezizijameleko; izenzo ezithoma ngesakhi u-uku- Izandiso, iimphawulo **Izinga lomutjho:** umtjhwana osisenzo; isingamutjho; ibizo, umtjhwana osiphawulo nosisandiso; iinhlanganiso; ilimi elithinta imizwa nelibuqobolwana/ nelikholwisako **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, nehlathululo efanekisako **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** isibabazo; unobuza; ikhoma; ungci **Iinrhunyezo:** ama-initjhiyali, i-akhronimi, itlibhu (clipped), ithrankhatjhini, i- afesisi, i-phorthimanthewu **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ingcoco yesiqhema ngamatheksti abukelwako, azwakala abe abukelwe/ weenrhatjhi ezahlukahlukeneko** • Ukutherhulula ilwazi osele unalo • Ukulinganisa umnqopho wetheksti • Ukufuna ihlathululo • Ukuzwisisa itheksti • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuzwisisa umlayezo **UkuLalelela ukuZwisisa (umdumo kwaphela)** • Ukurekhoda imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngokutlola amanowuthi, ukurhunyeza, irhelo lokuhlola, iinrhunyezo, ukutlola ngawakho amagama begodu nokubuyelela ucoce **Ukubuyelela wakhe izehlakalo** • Ukuvumelana ngehlangothi/ ngehlathululo yesehlakalo esiboniweko • Ukulingisa okwenzeka eenkundleni ezimbili zezehlakalo njll.	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njengenoveli/** **iindatjana ezifitjhani/ umdlalo** • Amatshwayo wetheksti yomtlolo: njengabalingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **NOFANA** **UkuFundela/ ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa (Amaqhinga)** • UkuSkima noku Skena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha iinqunto ngehlathululo nangeemphetho • Ukubona iLimi elibuqobolwana • Umthelela wokukhetha nokutjhiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amaghono wokuhlasela igama • Iphuzu nemibono	**Amatheksti wokuthintana** Iincwadi (Yobungani) • Amatshwayo wethesthi • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Irejista nesitayela • Isingeniso nesiphetho Tlola incwadi ephathelene neenhlahlambisi ezibukelwako **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** isandiso sendawo, sesikhathi; izenzo ezizijameleko; ibizo elinesithomo u-uku-, iimphawulo **Izinga lomutjho:** ukwakheka komutjho, umtjhwana osiphawulo nosisandiso; imitjhwana, ukulandula, isitatimende **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo ebamba, ihlathululo efihlekileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ungci, ikhoma **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa ye-athikili yephephandabeni nofana yemagazini** • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokukhambelanako • Ukubona ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimi elifaneleko • Ukuphendula itheksti • Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko **Ingcoco yeforamu/ yesiqhema nge-athikili yephephandaba nofana yemegezini** • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Imithetjhwana nezakhiwo zetheksti • Ukuphimisa • Irejista nestayela	**UkuFunda i-athikili yephephandaba nofana yemagazina** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yemitlolo: njengabalingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso- mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima • ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana** **Umbiko / i-athikili yemagazini** • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Irejista nesitayela • Isingeniso nesiphetho. **Ukutlola umbiko / i-athikili yemagazini** ephathelene neenhlahlambisi ezibukelwako **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** isenzukuthi/ isibabazo **Izinga lomutjho:** imitjho elula, isikhathi sanje; isikhati esidlulileko; iimphawulo nezandiso; ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho **Ihlathululo yegama:** izaga; ihlathululo ngobujamo obuthileko; ihlathuluo esobala; incazelo yesihlathululi-mezwi; ihlathululo efanekisako **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** ikhoma, ungci, abodzubhula; isibabazo; uzitjhana; ama-elipsisi **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Zomlomo: Iinthavyu/ ukuzalisa umbiko werhelo lemibuzo/ ingcoco yesiqhema** • Isihloko serhubhululo • Ukuhlela imatheriyeli ngokukhambelanako- sekela ngeembonelo • Ukubona nokukhetha ilwazimagama, ilimi nemithetjhwana ngefanelo • Ukulungiselela isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** • Ukurekhoda imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngokutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo • Ukubona amaqhinga wokukholwisa/ abuqobolwana • Ukuphendula imibuzo	**UkuFunda umbiko werhubhululo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wombiko • Isakhiwo • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso- mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima • ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana** **Isib. Umbiko werhubhululo** • Umnqopho, abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko nesakhiwo. • Imithetjhwana yeengaba • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana • Ukusebenzisa imitjho, ubude nesakhiwo ezihlukahlukeneko • Isitayela esihlelekileko. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola umbiko ngerhubhululo**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Izinga legama:** izenzo ezijayelekileko; izenzo eziqakathekileko; iinsizasenzo **Izinga lomutjha:** isitatimende; ukwakheka komutjho; isikhathi sanje nesidlulileko; ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana; abomqondophika, ihlathululo yobujamo obuthileko, ihlathululo yesihlathululimezwi; ihlathululo efihlekileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

UKUHLOLWA KWETHEMU YOKU- 1			
	UMSEBENZI 1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU- 1**
	Ingcoco yesiqhema- amatheksti abukelwako/ ukulalelela ukuzwisisa/ ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa/ ingcoco yeforamu/ yesiqhema/ i-inthavyu	I-Eseyi ecocako/ eveza imizwa Umbiko/ i-athikili yephephandaba	Ilimi nesifundo sokuzwisisa

IGREYIDI YOBU-8 ITHEMU YESI-2 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** • Ukulalela iinlayelo / iinkombatjhuba • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yekulumo yezomlomo isib, Ukwethula iindaba ezingakalungiselelwa/ ikulumo **Ukunikela ikombatjhuba:** • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Ilimi nemithetjhwana • Ilimi lomzimba	**UkuFunda itheksti yelwazi ebukelwako, isib. imimebhe, iimeregi, iinkali** • Isakhiwo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Amatshwayo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi, sekondlo, iimfenqo imifanekiso -mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFunda / ukuBukela itheksti ebukelwako** • UkuSkena • Ukufunda • okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha iinqunto • Ukwenza isirhunyezo (ukusebenzisa imimebhe-ngqondo)	**Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. linkombatjhuba/ linlayelo.** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukuhlela okumumethweko (ummebhe- ngqondo) • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Imithetjhwana yeengaba. • Ukuthuthuka kweengaba ngefanelo ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iingaba zikhambelane. • Imithetjhwana yelimi. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola itheksti yelayelo**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni lemagama:** Isiphawulo; amabizo ajayelekileko; amabizombala iinhlanganiso **Izinga lomutjho**: imitjho eziinhloko; isitatimende; iinkhathi zesenzo; iintatimende eziqakathekileko nezisekelako; imitjho elula nepandepande. **Ihlathululo yegama** abomqndofana; abomqondophika; ihlathululo yobujamo obuthileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** Amaphetheni wokupeleda: ungci, ikhoma **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ingcoco yephaneli / yeforamu:** • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista **Ikulumo-pikiswana** • Ukutjengisa iindima ezidlalwako • Ukufunda imithetjhwana yetheksti • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo	**Itheksti yezemitlolo efana njengeforamu erekhodiweko yakamabonwakude/ yomrhatjho/ yokulingisa** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Isakhiwo • Abadlali-ndima **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo imifanekiso -mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano** **Imithetjhwana yeengaba** • Isakhiwo • Umutjho osingeniso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukuhleleka nokukhambelana. • Ukukhetha amagama namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda. • Imithetjhwana yelimi. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni wegama:** Izenzo ezizijameleko **Izinga lomutjho**: isikhathi sanje; isikhathi esidluleleko; ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elithinta imizwa nelikholwisako; ukwakheka komutjho, ukulandula; ukwakheka kwemibuzo **Ihlathululo yegama:** ihlathululo esobala; abomqondofana; abomqondophika, abomabizwafana **Amatshwayo wokfunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** imithetho yokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4		**UkuFundela/ ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa (ukusebenzisa amatheksti atloliweko nofana/ abukelwako njengamakhathuni/ imitletlana)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngamakghono wokusahlela amagama • ILimi elithinta imizwa		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa** • Indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola iimpendulo **Iinthavyu** • Ukufundisa amatshwayo nemithetjhwana • Ukuhlela nokurhubhulula • Ukukhetha istayela, irejista nelwazimagama • Ukudlhegana • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokukholwisa	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njengomdlalo / umdlalo wesiteji** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengabalingisi, ukuvezwa abalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi, sekondlo, iimfenqo imifanekiso -mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela ukuzwisisa: I-inthavyu** • Ukuskima nokuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiquntu ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso ngokuzijayeza ukuhlasela igama • Amaphuzu nemibono • Umbono womtloli • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	**Itheksti yokuthintana isib. I-inthavyu etloliweko** • Isakhiwo namatshwayo afaneleko. • Ukuhlela okumumethweko (imebhe -ngqondo) • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Imithetjhwana yeengaba. • Ukuthuthuka kweengaba ngefanelo ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iingaba zikhambelane. • Imithetjhwana yelimi **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **UkuTlola i-inthavyu**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Izandiso zendawo, izandiso zesimo **Izinga lomutjho**: ukulamana ngefanelo kwamagama; imihlobo yemibuzo; ihlonipho ukwakheka komutjho, iindlela zesenzo, iphimbo **Ihlathululo yegama:** ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efihlekileko ihlathululo esebujameni obuthileko; isidlalisi-magama **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** iinrhunyezo; abonobuza; iimbabazo; ungci; ikhoma **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa (itheksti eliqiniso isib. ama-athikili wephephandaba)** • Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukucocisana kwesiqhema** • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njenge noveli yelutjha/ indatjana efitjhani** • Amatshwayo wemitlolo yetheksti: enjengabalingisi, ukwenza okuthileko, ikulumo phikiswano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi/ esifihlekileko sekondlo, iimfenqo, imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **Amaqhinga wokufundela ukuzwisisa** • Umnqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ukunikela umbono wakhe • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwamaphuzu nemibono • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefanekisako	**Ukutlola ukubuyekezwa kwendatjana/ kwenoveli** • Isakhiwo setheksti. • Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana. • Ukuphimisa. • Irejista. • Abamukelilwazi. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iinthomo neenlungelelo **Izinga lomutjho**: Ukwakheka komutjho; imihlobo yemitjho; iinkathi zesenzo; isitatimente; ihlonipho; izaga **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana; abomqondophika; abomabizwafana, ipharonimi **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** ama-akhronimi **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-2			
9-10	**UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZZOMLOMO**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI KOMNYAKA**
	UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa/ Ukunikela iinkombatjhuba/ Ingcoco yeforamu/ yephaneli/ ikulumo-pikiswano	I-Inthavyu/ itheksti yeenlayelo/ ukubuyekezwa kwendatjana	Iphepha loku-1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nezemitlolo IPhepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola

IGREYIDI YOBU-8 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** **(Ukusebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano erekhodiweko)** • Ukulalela ikulumo-pendulwano • Ukutlola amanowuthi. - ilimi namandla - Iphimbo - Umoya wekondlo - Isingeniso nesiphetho • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingcoco yesiqhema/ ikulumo-pendulwano** • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuthathwe nesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo • Ukwethula	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njengomdlalo/ umdlalo wesiteji** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengabalingisi, umsikinyeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: Amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda** • **Amatshwayo wetheksti-** Iinhloko zeencwadi/ zeenthombe, amakheptjhini, iintjengiso • **Iingcenye zencwadi -** Ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, isithathiselo, ifuthinowuthi **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi/ esifihlekileko sekondlo, iimfenqo, imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **Amaqhinga wokufundela ukuzwisisa** • Umnqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ukunikela umbono wakhe • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwamaphuzu nemibono • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefanekisako	**Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. Ikulumo-pendulwano/ irivyu (ukubuyekezwa)** **Imithetjhwana yeengaba** • Isakhiwoesifaneleko • Umnqopho, abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko • Ukulamana ngefanelo kwemitjho • Ukusetjenziswa kweenhlnganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iimphawulo, amabizo ajayelekileko namabizo mbala **Izinga lomutjho:** isikhathi sanje; imihlobo yemibuzo; isitatimende; ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo embiko; isikhathi esidlulileko **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana; abomqondophika; ipharonimi, ihlathululo yobujamo obuthileko; ihlathululo esobala **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; ungci, ikhoma, abodzubhula **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa:** • Ukulalela incwadi eya ephephandabeni • Ukutlola amanowuthi: - -Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi - -Irejista - -Imithetjhwana • Ukwabelana amanowuthi **Ingcoco yesiqhema** • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lepilo yakhe • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elibuya ethekstini ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukucocisana ngezehlalakuhle, imikghwa elungileko namagugu wamasiko okusethekstini • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesiqhema - Ukudlhegana - Ukunamathela esihlokweni - Ukubuza imibuzo	**Ukufunda i-athikili yephephandaba/ yemagazini- ngezinto zanje/ nezokuhlalisana** • Isakhiwo • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Iphimbo • Ukulamanisa **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **NOFANA** **Umdlalo okundla yinye** Ukusebenzisa okungesanani • Isifundo esisodwa sokuzwisisa esithathwe etheksibhugwini • Itheksti yinye yezemitlolo - Ukuhlathulula isakhiwo, isakhiwana, ukuvezwa komlingisi, irarano nokuphendula emdlalweni - Ukubona imimmongo, umoya wekondlo nephimbo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana: incwadi eya ephephandabeni** **Imithetjhwana yengaba** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umnqopho, nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukulamana ngefanelo kwemitjho • Ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola incwadi eya ephephandabeni**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** isandiso sobujamo, isandiso sendawo **Izinga lomutjho:** Imitjho elula, imitjho epandepande; ukwakheka komutjho; ukusetjenziswa kwe limi elithinta imizwa nelimi elikholwisako, iphuzu nombono; ubuhlangothi, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho. **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana; abomabizwafana; amapharonimi **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; ikhoma, ungci; elipsisi **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa** • Ikghono lokukhuluma tjhatjhalazi/ emphakathini • Ukuplana, ukurhubhulula nokuhlela • Ukwethula: iphimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ukuphimisa, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba, iinsiza • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi: ilwazimagama • Istayela nerejista **Ikulumo elungiselelweko** • Ukuzijayeza amakghono angehla • Ukuphawula ngekulumo yomunye nomunye • Ukulalela ikulumo eyenziwe lilunga lomphakathi eliveleleko • Ukuphawula ngekulumo	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njenge noveli yelutjha/ indatjana efitjhani/ umdlalo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengabalingisi, izenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela/ ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa (kusetjenziswa amatheksti atloliweko begodu/ nofana abukelwako njengamakhathuni/ imitletlana)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa	**Itheksti yokuthintana: incwadi yomthetho/** **yobungani** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umqopho • Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako. • Ukuhleleka kwemitjho ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola incwadi**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iimphawulo; izandiso; iinrhunyezo; umrabhu; isithomo; iinlungelelo **Izinga lomutjho:** imitjho elula; imitjho epandepande, isikhathi esidlulileko esiragako; isikhathi esizako esiragako; ukwakheka komutjho; ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elithinta imizwa nelikholwisako; iphuzu nombono; ubuhlangothi, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** imithetho yokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ilwazi** • Ukulalela itheksti yelwazi • Ukulalela ukwethula, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, ibelo nokuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo • Ukulalela izehlakalo ngokuya ngokulandelana kweenkhathi • Ukucoca nomlingani • Ukucoca indatjana • Ukukhetha indatjana • Ukwenza ihlelo nerhubhululo • Ukukhetha isitayela, irejista nelwazimagama • Ukwethula indatjana	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njenge ndatjana efitjhani, inoveli** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti: njengabalingisi, izenzeko, ikulumo- pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **Ukufundela ukuzwisisa: (Itheksti ethathelwe encwadini eqintelweko yezemitlolo)** • Ukuskima, ukuSkena, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtloli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	**Ukutlola itheksti yezemitlolo: indatjana efitjhani** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukulamana ngefanelo kwemitjho • Ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nesakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukuzitlamela indatjana yakho ngokulandela indlela yekambiso ehlathululiweko** Indatjana ephuma phambili kinazo zoke 'ezakhe zavezwa'/ eyakhe yafundwa ngetlasini.	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo ajayelekileko namabizo mbala; izandiso **Izinga lomutjho:** iinkhathi zesenzo; imitjho; izaga nezitjho; imitjhwana esiphawulo nesisandiso **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana; abomqondophika; abomabizwafana **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; ama-elipsisi; ungci osetjenziswa nakurhunyezwako **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela itheksti efundelwe phezulu esuselwe endatjaneni efitjhani** • Itheksti erekhodiweko iyadlalwa • Amakghono wokufunda afaneleko avezelwa abafundi • Ukusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ethekstini efundiweko • Isingeniso nesiphetho **Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko** • Ukukhetha itheksti ezokufundelwa phezulu • Ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wokufunda afana nephimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukulinganisa iphimbo, ukuphimisa, nokufunda butjhelela • Ukuzijayeza • Ukufunda itheksti	**Ukufunda itheksti yezemitlolo njengendatjana efitjhani/ inoveli** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengesendlalelo, isikhathi, isizinda, umcoci **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **Ukufundela/ Ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (ukusebenzisa itheksti etloliweko/ namkha/ nofana ebukelwako njengamakhathuni/ nemitletlana** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiquntu (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiquntu ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa	**Ukutlola i-eseyi: Ephikisako/ ehlathululako** • Ukukhetha amagama. • Iphimbo lomuntu nesitayela. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo. • Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako. • Umebhe-ngqondo ukwenzela ukuhlela imibono ikhambelane • Ukwethula i-eseyi bonyana ihlolwe. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola i-eseyi ulandele indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo ajayelekileko; amabizo-ahlangahlangeneko; isandiso **Izinga lomutjho:** iingaba ezisingeniso; iingaba ezihlathululako; iingaba ezisiphetho; Izakhi zemitjho; imihlobo yemitjho **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika; abomabizwafana **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeledwa:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ahlukahlukeneko **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

UKUHLOLWA KWETHEMU YESI-3			
	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU- 1**
	Ikulumo-pendulwano/ ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa/ ukucoca indatjana/ ukufunda okulungiselelweko	I-Eseyi ehlathululako/ ephikisanako Incwadi yobungani/ ikulumo-pendulo	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi

IGREYIDI YOBU-8 ITHEMU YESI - 4 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** **(okufana nokulalela itheksti etloliweko/ elalelwa beyibukelwe)** • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa iminqopho • Ukubona amaqhinga wokukholwisa nabuqobolwana lapho kukghoneka khona • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ingcoco: Ikulumiswano ephathelene ne-athikili yephephandaba / yemagazini** • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo	**Ukufunda i-athikili yephephandaba/ yemegezini** • Isakhiwo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Ukulandelanisa **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. I-athikili yephephandaba/ yemagazini** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho. • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukuhleleka kwemitjho ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola i-athikili yephephandaba/ yemagazini**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** ubunye nobunengi; ubulili; iinciphiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ikulumo enqophileko; ikulumo emubiko; imihlobo yemibuzo; iphuzu nemibono; ukwakheka komutjho;, imitjho, ihlathululo enganatlha; iphimbo; ibizo elinesithomo u-uku- **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana; abomqondophika; ihlonipho; abomabizwafana; ihlathululo esobala nefanekisako **Amatshwayo okufunda nokutlola:** abodzubhula; amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
1-2		**Ukufundela/ UkuBukelela ilwazi ngokusebenzisa** (itheksti etloliweko/ ebukelwako/ amatheksti ahlukahlukeneko weenrhatjhi) • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ukubonelo phambili • Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ihlathululo zamagama • Iphuzu nombono **Ukutlola isirhunyezo**		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ikulumo-pikiswano** • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Ukufunda imithetjhwana yetheksti • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo • Ukuzijayeza **Ingcoco yeenqhema** • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njengenoveli/ indatjana efitjhani/ umdlalo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti: njenga balingisi, izenzeko, ikulumo pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **Ukufundela ukuzwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe etheksibhugwini)** • Ukuskima, ukuskena, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Incazelo yamagama • Umbono womtloli • Iphuzu nombono a • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko **Ukutlola isigaba nofana isirhunyezo ngamaphuzu**	**Ukutlola itheksti yokuthintana: okutlolwa ngedayarini** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako. • Ukuhleleka kwemitjho ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola idayari**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** isabizwana samambala; sesibaluli Iindlela zesenzo -Eyamileko Ekateleleko Yamandla Esabizo Yesimo/ yobujamo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** iinkhathi; imihlobo yemitjho; ikulumo; iphimbo; ukwakheka komutjho ikulumo enqophileko; ikulumo emubiko; imihlobo yemibuzo; iphuzu nombono; ihlathululo enganatlha; iphimbo; ibizo elinesithomo u-uku- **Ihlathululo yegama**: ihlathululo esobala nefanekisako/ efihlekileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela itheksti efundelwe phezulu** • Itheksti erekhodiweko iyadlalwa • Amakghono wokufunda afaneleko avezelwa abafundi • Ukusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ethekstini efundiweko • Isingeniso nesiphetho **Ikulumo-pendulwano ephathelene netheksti efundelwe phezulu** • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngesihloko • Ukubuyekeza imithetjhwana • Ukusebenzisa iinsiza ukuragisela phambili ikulumo-pendulwano • Iindima zabadlali ndima • Ukuvula nokuvala • Ukuzijayeza • Ukwethula	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njengomdlalo/ umdlalo wesiteji** **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **Ukufundela ukuzwisisa: (isib. ikulumo pendulwano)** • Umnqopho, abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko isakhiwo/ ubunjalo • Ukuhlathulula ummongo/ umlayezo • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ukunikela umbono • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefihlakeleko • Isendlalelo setheksti nomtloli kezokuhlalisana nezombusazwe begodu namasiko	**Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Umbiko weembikindaba** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Ukuthatha ihlangothi nokuzindla • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokukholwisa/ lokuphatha buqobolwana • Ukudzimelea kokholelwa kikho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukuhleleka kwemitjho ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola umbiko weembikindaba ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** izabizwana zesibaluli; ubunye nobunengi **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ikambiso; ukumadanisa/ ukuhlukanisa; isigaba esihlathululako; iingaba ezisingeniso nezisiphetho; imitjho; ikulumo; iphimbo ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana, abomqondophika **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** abodzubhula, amaphetheni wokupeleda; amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo** **UkuKhuluma:** • Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ ikulumo-pikiswana/ i-inthavyu/ ingcoco • Ukufunda okulungiselelweko • Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa **UkuLalela:** • Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa	**Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo** **UkuFunda** • Ukufundela yokuzwisisa • Ukurhunyeza • Zemitlolo - Inoveli / iindatjana ezifitjhani / umtlolo-ndabuko - Umdlalo / ifilimu - Iikondlo	**Ukuzilungiselela iinhlahlubo** **UkuTlola** • Ama- eseyi • Amatheksti wokuthintana amade • Amatheksti wokuthintana amafitjhani	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** ukubuyekeza **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ukubuyekeza **Ihlathululo yegama:** ukubuyekeza **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** ukubuyekeza
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO NEYOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA YETHEMU YE-4				
9-10	**UMSEBENZI 1: ZOMLOMO**		**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: IHLAHLUBO YOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA**	
	Ikulumo-pikiswano/ iingcoco/ ingcoco yesiqhema/ ikulumo pendulwano		Iphepha loku - 1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, iLimi nezemiTlolo (ama-iri ama- 2) Iphepha lesi - 3: Ukutlola (i-iri li-1)	

IGREYIDI YE-9 ITHEMU YOKU-1 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ingcoco/ ikulumiswano yesiqhema:** (UkuLalela/ ukubukela umkhangiso bebacoce ngawo) • Iphimbo • Ibelo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elithinta imizwa nelibuqobolwana • Ubukhulu bomtlolo • Ilimi lomzimba **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa: umkhangiso** • Ukurekhoda imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngokutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo • Ukubona amaqhinga wokukholwisa nabuqobolwana • Ukuphendula imibuzo	**Ukufundela/ Ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (itheksti ebukelwako njengomkhangiso/ iphostara/ amakhathuninemitletlana)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa • ILimi lomzimba • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nefonti **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga **Itheksti yezemitlolo efana nenoveli yelutjha/ indatjana efitjhani/ umdlalo** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) - Ukufunisisa kabanzi ngamatshwayo njengesihloko, iintjengiso/ imifanekiso, ubukhulu bomtlolo, umhlobo womtlolo - Ukufunisisa ngeengcenye zencwadi, okufana nengaphandle lencwadi, ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari	**Amatheksti wokuthintana:** **Isikhangiso/ iphostara** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umnqopho • Amatshwayo wetheksti. • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola isikhangiso / iphostara**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe esigabeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** • Ukupeleda namaphetheni wokupeleda • Iinrhunyezo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** • Ukwakheka komutjho, amabizo, iimphawulo, izabizwana • Iimvumelwano • Iinkhathi zesenzo **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
1-2		**Amaqhinga wokuFunda** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukurhunyeza • Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukuthatha isiqunto nesiphetho		
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela ukufundwa kwetheksti** • Ukubona nokuphawula ngo: - kusetjenziswa kwephimbo - kusetjenziswa kokuphakama nokwehla kwelimi nebelo - amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nakufundwako - kuvula nokuvala • **Ukucoca ngamatshwayo angehla** **Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko** • Ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wokufunda afana nephimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukulinganisa iphimbo, ukuphimisa, nokufunda butjhelela • **Abafundi bakhetha itheksti yabo yokufunda bebayethulele itlasi**	**Itheksti yezemitlolo efana nenoveli yelutjha/ iindatjana ezifitjhani/ umdlalo** • Ukucocisana ngokuvamileko ngamatshwayo afana nabalingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti/ ibonelo phambili lezehlakalo) - Isendlalelo/ isizinda - Ukuphosela imibono ngommongo • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso-mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima	**Ukutlola incwadi yokuthokoza irhelebho/ isizo / iseluleko ositholileko** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola incwadi yokuthokoza irhelebho/ isizo / iseluleko ositholileko**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** • Ukupeleda nemithetho yokupeleda • Iinrhunyezo, iklibhu, ama-akhronimi • Iziqu, iinthomo neenlungelelo, amabizo ahlangahlangeneko, amabizo alula **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** • Amabizo, iimphawulo, izabizwana • Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Iinkhathi zesenzo, ikulumo enqophileko nemubiko, ukwakheka kwemitjho, isivumelwano **Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlabako:** izitjho nezaga; ihlonipho **Ilwazimagama elisebjameni obuthileko** **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4		• Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFunda/ ukuBukela okubukelwako/ itheksti yeenrhatjhi ezihlukahlukeneko (Amaqhinga)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • ILimi Lomzimba • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nangemifanekiso (amakhathuni) ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokusahlela igama - ukuhlathulula - ibonelo phambili		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela ikulumo yomrhala/ ikulumo-pendulwano hlangana nomsebenzeli wendawo yomtato netlayenti/ ikhasitama mayelana nesinghonghoyilo sekontraga** • Iphimbo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Irejista • Imithetjhwana **Ukulingisa ukuthengiselana ngomlomo hlangana komthengisi nomthengi, nombango obangelwe yikotraga yezomlomo engakakhambi kuhle** • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Iphimbo • Ilimi lomzimba • Isiqinisekiso **Ukwethula**	**Ukufunda ikontraka hlangana nomthengisi nomthengi** • Isakhiwo • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Ukukhuluma ngekontraka • Ukuqakatheka kokutlikitla • Isisombululo nakunombango **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **Ukufunda/ ukuBukela ikontraka ukwenzela ukuzwisisa (Amaqhinga)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Ukukhuluma ngekontraka-, isib. umtlolo ohlwengekileko, ukulwa, ikontraka yobuphilo besikhathi • Ukukhetha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama	**Amatheksti wokuthintana: tlola umbiko ngotholiweko embangweni wahlangana nomthengisi nomthengi** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola iripoti ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iinhlanganiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ukwakheka komutjho; imihlobo yemitjho; ikulumo enqophileko nemubiko, imihlobo yemibuzo; iphimbo **Ihlathululo yegama:** izitjho nezaga **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; Iinrhunyezo: ama-initjhiyali, ama-akhronimi, iklibhu, ithrankhayitjhini, i-afesisi, iporthimanthewu **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko:** ilimi elisetjenziswe nakutlolwa amakontraga nemitlolo yezomThetho **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa (ikulumo-pendulwana)** • Ukulalela ikulumo-pendulwana • Ukutlola amanowuthi - Ilimi namandla - Iphimbo - umoya wekondlo - isingeniso nesiphetho • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Zomlomo: Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa** Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokukhambelanako • Ukubona ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimi ezifanelo • Isingeniso nesiphetho ezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ezibukelwako, ezizwakala bezibukelwe lapho okukghonakala khona	**Itheksti yezemitlolo enjengeendatjana ezifitjhani, inoveli yelutjha/ inoveli** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yokufunda:njengabalingisi, izenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela yokuzwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe ethekstini yezemitlolo)** • UkuSkima, UkuSkena, Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtloli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	**Ukutlola i-eseyi: Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ eveza imizwa** • Ukukhetha amagama, • Iphimbo nesitayela somuntu. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi ukwenzela ukuhlunga **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola i-eseyi ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi wezinga legama:** izenzo ezijayelekileko **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ikulumo enqophileko, ikulumo emubiko **Ihlathululo yegama:** izitjho nezaga **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; ama-akhronimi **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulalela umbiko yephephandaba** • Isakhiwo • Amatshwayo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Iphimbo • Irejista • Isingeniso nesiphetho **Ukucocisana ngokutholakeleko** **Ukwethulwa umbiko ngomlomo** • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Irejista • Iphimbo • Ilimi lomzimba • Isingeniso nesiphetho	**UkuFunda umbiko wephephandaba/ wemegezina** **Amaqhinga wokufunda** • Ukufundaokungeneleleko • Amatshwayo wetheksti Isib. isakhiwo, umlingisi, isizinda, umcoci, umoya wekondlo, ummongo, ihlangothi lomcoci • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefihlakeleko **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana amade**: njengombiko / i-inthaviyu • Iimfuneko zemisebenzi nemihlobo yetheksti. • Isakhiwo, isitayela, umbono wakho. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, ihlosos nobujamo bendawo. • Ukukhetha amagama. • Isakhiwo somutjho, ubude nemihlobo. • Imithetjhwana yeengaba. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola umbiko ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Iindlela zesenzo- Eyamileko Ekateleleko Yamandla Esabizo Yesimo/ yobujamo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** imitjho elula; imitjho epandepande imitjho ehlangahlangeneko; iphimbo; iinkhathi zesenzo **Ihlathululo yemitjho:** izitjho nezaga, umqondo osobala, umqondo ofihlekileko, ifanatjhada, ifanakamisa, ukwenzasamuntu **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; abodzubhula; uzitjhana **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
9-10		**Ukufundela/ Ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (ukusetjenziswa kombiko wephephandaba)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda,, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa • Ukuphendula imibuzo		

UKUHLOLWA KWETHEMU YOKU- 1			
	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU-1**
	Ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ Ingcoco	I-eseyi ehlathululako/ ecocako Incwadi yobungani/ ukubuyekeza/ ikulumo-pendulwano	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi

IGREYIDI 9 ITHEMU 2 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** **Ukulalela iindatjana** • Ukubona nokusekela imibona eqakathekileko • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Irejista • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ikulumiswano yeforamu/ yesiqhema** • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuthathwe nesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista efaneleko • Ukwethula	**UkuFunda itheksti isib. Umdlalo/ indatjana efitjhani/ umtlolo-ndabuko/ inoveli** **Amaqhinga wokufunda** • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Amatshwayo wetheksti Isib. isakhiwo, umlingisi, isizinda, umcoci, umoya wekondlo, ummongo, • ihlangothi lomcoci • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • Isakhiwo selimi nesitayela **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana:** **Okutlolwa ngedayarini / umthethosisekelo / umthetho-kambiso** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefaneko kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola idayari / umthethosisekelo / umthetho-kambiso ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iziqu, iinthomo neenlungelelo; izabizwana **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** imihlobo yemitjho; ikulumo enqophileko/ engakanqophi; iphimbo; iinkhathi zesenzo **Ihlathululo yegama:** izitjho nezaga; ihlathululo esobala nefihlekileko **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** abonobuza; amaphetheni wokupeleda; iinrhunyezo **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
1-2		**Ukufunda/ ukuBukela itheksti ukuthola ilwazi: incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa nethestamende** • Ukufunda noku Bukela okungeneleleko • Umnqopho wetheksti • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Abalingisi nama kharikhetjha • Isendlalelo nesizinda • Umlayezo nommongo • Ukurhunyeza itheksti **Ukurhunyeza** Isakhiwo Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa: umlando ngepilo yomuntu/ ukurekhoda ikulumo elingiswako** • Ukuhlathulula amaqhinga wendlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokutlola **Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa** • Ukusetjenziswa kwelizwi, iphimbo nebelo elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nakufundwako • Ilimi lomzimba • Ukuthintana nabamukeli -lwazi	**UkuFunda itheksti isib. Umdlalo/ indatjana efitjhani/ umtlolo-ndabuko** • Kunqotjhiswe ematshwayeni wetheksti yezemitlolo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa kokuthuthuka kwesakhiwo nerarano, ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa, ukutjhuguluka, isendlalelo, isizinda, indima edlalwa mcoci, ummongo, nesiphetho **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Ukutlola:Ukubuyekeza itheksti (Itheksti engakalungiselwa efundiweko/ idokhyumenthari)** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngelojikhi kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola irivyu/ idokhyumenthari ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** izenzo ezizijameleko, izenzo ezithoma ngo- uku-, iziqu; iinthomo neenlungelelo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** imitjho ehlangahlangeneko; ikulumo enqophileko/ engakanqophi **Ihlathululo yegama:** izitjho nezaga **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** abonobuza; amaphetheni wokupeleda; iinrhunyezo **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4		**Ukufunda / ukubukela itheksti isib. i-athikili yephephandaba/ yemegezina ukuthola ilwazi nokuzwisisa** Amaqhinga wokufundela ukuzwisisa isigaba esisethekstini esethekstibhugwini • UkuSkima noku Skena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Umnqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhisweko • Ukuthatha iinqunto neemphetho • Iphuzu nombono • Ukunikela ngombono wakhe • Ihlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki • Ukubona iLimi elibuqobolwana **Ukurhunyeza itheksti**		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa itheksti yozomlomo efana ne-inthavyu/ ikulumo / ukucoca indatjana** • Ukutlola amanowuthi ngesikhathi sokulalela • Ukulalela ngokuhlaba • Ukucocisana kwesiqhema/ ukucocisana kweforamu • Ukwenza ingcoco esuselwe ethekstini yezomlomo • Ukudlhegana • Iinsiza • Imithetjhwana	**Ukufunda itheksti yomtlolo isib. Umdlalo/ indatjana efitjhani/ umtlolo-ndabuko** • Umnqopho othileko wamatshwayo wetheksti kwezemitlolo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa kokuthuthuka kwesakhiwo nerarano, ukuveza kwabalingiswa, ukutjhuguluka, isendlalelo, ijamo lehlelo, indima edlalwa mcoci, ummongo, isiphetho **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Ukutlola amatheksti wokuthintana: isaziso, i-ajenda namaminidi** • Ukukhetha amagama, • Iphimbo nesitayela somuntu. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi ukwenzela ukuhlungwa/ ukuhlolwa **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola isaziso, i-ajenda namaminidi ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** isiqu; iinthomo neenlungelelo; iimphawulo; izandiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** isigaba esihlathululako; isigaba esisingeniso; isigaba esisiphetho; iinkhathi; ukwakhiwa kwemitjho; imihlobo yemitjho **Ihlathululo yegama:** izitjho nezaga **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6		**UkuFundela/ ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa (kusetjenziswa okutloliweko Namkha/ nofana itheksti ebukelwako njengama khathuni/ imitletlana)** • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto abalingisi, isizinda, ijamo lehlelo, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa **Ukubuyekaza isakhiwo sesirhunyezo**		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela umkhangiso orekhodiweko/ umkhangiso emrhatjhweni** • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Iphimbo • Ibelo • Imithetjhwana • Ukutlola amanowuthi **Ukwethula ngomlomo: ukuhlaziya umkhangiso** • Ukuhlathulula imitlhala ebukelwako efana nefonti, ubukhulu bamagama, iinthombe ezithetjuliweko • Ukuhlathulula ukusetjenziswa kwelimi buqobolwana • Ukuhlathulula bonyana ukweqiwa/ ukutjhiywa, ukurhunyezwa nelimi kusetjenziswe bunjani ukudosa abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko	**Ukufunda/ ukubukela itheksti ebukelwako isib.usikhangiso/ ikhathuni/ amagrafu** Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuFunda/ ukuBukela/ ukwenzela ukuzwisisa nelwazi • UkuSkima noku Skena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Umnqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhisweko • Ukuthatha iinqunto neemphetho • Ukubona iLimi elibuqobolwana • Umthelela wokukhetha nokutjhiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Indlela iLimi nemifanekiso zitjengisa bezibumbe amagugu nomoya umuntu enza ngayo izinto • Umthelela wokusebenzisa imihlobo nobukhulu bomtlolo, iinhloko namakhephtjhini ehlathululweni **Ukurhunyeza:** Ukubuyekeza **Imitlolo/ iincwadi zokufunda:** Ukubuyekeza	**Amatheksti amafitjhani wokuthintana/ abukelwako isib. Ukubuyekeza isikhangiso** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngelojikhi kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola ukubuyekezwa kwesikhangiso**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo- wezinto esingazibona ngamehlo nengekhe sazibona ngamehlo, amabizo apandepande, amabizo ahlangahlangeko Izabizwana - zokuzenza, izabizwana zesibaluli, zobumnini, zenani, sokubala **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** Iinkhathi; iingaba; iimvumelwano; ukwakheka komutjho; iphimbo; ikulumo. **Ihlathululo yegama:** ipharonimi, imethonimi iniyolojizimu (amagama amatjha eza nezinto ezisanda ukusungulwe), abomqondofana abomqondophika **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda; iinrhunyezo **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI - 2			
9-10	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI-- 3: IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI KOMNYAKA
	Ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ iingcoco yeforamu/ ingcoco yesiqhema	Ukubuyekeza/ idokhyumenthari/ isaziso/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano	IPhepha loku- 1: Zomlomo IPhepha lesi- 2: IsiFundo sokuZwisisa iLimi (ama-iri ama-2) IPhepha lesi- 3: Ukutlola (i-iri li-1) IPhepha lesi- 4: Ukuphendula zemitlolo (i-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema-30)

IGREYIDI YE-9 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**Ikulumo-pendulwano/ linkulumiswano** UkuLalela isehlakalo sekulumiswano hlangana nabantu ababili (ikulumo-pendulwano) • Isakhiwo nokuthuthuka kwemibono • Ukusebenzisa amakghono wokukhulumisana ukufikelela esisombululweni **linkulumiswano eziphathelene nokuzwisiseni incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa (iwili) nethestamende** • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ubuqobolwana • Ukudlhegana • Ukuvula nokuvala • Isiqunto/ isiqinto	**Ukufunda incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa nethestamende erhunyeziweko** • Abadlali-ndima • Ilanga • Izinto onazo • Umdlalifa/ Omukelako • ILimi lomtlolo • Ukusetjenziswa kwencwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana: ukutlola incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa/ nethestamende.** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa / nethestamende**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo esingawabona nangekhe sawabone ngamehlo, iimphawulo, iinhlanganiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni omutjho:** ikulumo; iinkhathi zesenzo; imihlobo yemitjho; imihlobo yeengaba; iphimbo; umtjhwana (itlozi), Isingamutjho/ Umtjhwana (ifreyizi) **Ihlathululo yegama:** ipharonimi, abomqondomnengi, abomabizwafane **Amatshwayo woufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
1-2		**UkuFundela ukuZwisisa namaqhinga wokufunda: itheksti ebukelwako-ikhathuni** • UkuSkimela ukuthola umbono oqakathekileko • UkuSkenela ukusekela imininingwana • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Ukubukelela noku kuthuthukisa/ ukukhulisa ukuzwisisa/ ukuzwa • Umthelela omumbi wokukhetha nokutjhiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Umthelela omuhle wokufanekisa neensetjenziswa • Umphumela wamaqhinga wokubukelwako		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela i-inthavyu** • Ukutlhadlhula indima edlalwako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ilimi namandla **Ukucoca ngekharikhyulamu vithaye njengenye yeemfuneko zokuqatjhwa/ zokwamukelwa** • Ilwazi • Ukufaneleka • Abantu abangathintwa • Ukukhambelana nencwadi esekelako	**UkuFunda itheksti yezemitlolo/ incwadi yokufunda isib. iNoveli / iNoveli yelutjha/ indatjana efitjhani** • Umnqopho othileko wamatshwayo wetheksti kwezemitlolo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa kokuthuthuka kwesakhiwo nerarano, ukuveza kwabalingiswa, ukutjhuguluka, isendlalelo, ijamo lehlelo, indima edlalwa mcoci, ummongo, nesiphetho **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana: isib. Incwadi esekelako nekharikhyulamu vithaye** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo • Ukukhetha amagama, ilimi elifanekisako, amatshwayo, umbala nokubeka amaphuzu ngefanelo. • Isakhiwo somutjho, ubude nemihlobo. • Ukukhetha amatshwayo wokubukelwako newokutlanywako **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola incwadi esekelako nekharikhyulamu vithaye**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iimphawulo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ikulumo; iinkathi zesenzo; imihlobo yemitjho; imihlobo yeengaba; iphimbo; umtjhwana (itlozi), Isingamutjho/ Umtjhwana (ifreyizi) **Ihlathululo yegama:** abomqondofana abomqondophika abomabizwafana abomqondomnengi **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4		**UkuFundela ukuZwisisa (amaqhinga)** (Ukusebenzisa amatheksti abonakalako natloliweko) **Amaqhinga** • UkuSkimela ukuthola umbono oqakathekileko • UkuSkenela ukusekela imininingwana • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Umthelela omumbi wokukhetha nokutjhiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Umthelela omuhle wokufanekisa neweensetjenziswa • Umphumela wamaqhinga wokubukelwako		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela ikulumo-pikiswano esemrhatjhweni / kumabonwakude** • Abadlali-ndima • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo • Ibelo • Ukwethulwa kwesiphakamiso nokusivikela • Ukwethulwa ukuphikisa isihloko • Isisombululo • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukucoca nokwabelana ngamanowuthi **Ukuzibandakanya kukulumo-pikiswano** • Imithetjhwana yekulumo-pikswano • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukwethulwa kwesiphakamiso besivikelwe • Ukwethulwa ukuphikisa isihloko • Abadlali-ndima • Isisombululo	**UkuFunda itheksti yezemitlolo isib. iNoveli/ indatjana efitjhani / umtlolo-ndabuko isib. inolwani-mlando, inolwani yezekolo, inolwani yeembandana nezinto** • Amatshwayo wezemitlolo yetheksti njengesakhiwo, umlingisi, isizinda, irarano, itshwayo, ukunotha kwetjhada, ukufanekisa, ukubonela phambili, ukubuyisa umcabango ngokudlulileko **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela/ ukuBukelela ukuZwisisa** (Ukusebenzisa amatheksti abukelwako natloliweko)	**Ukutlola i-eseyi: Ecocako / ehlathululako/ eveza imizwa** • Ukukhetha amagama, • Iphimbo nesitayela somuntu. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi ukwenzela ukuhlungwa/ ukuhlolwa **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola i-eseyi ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iinhlanganiso **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjha:** ikulumo; imihlobo yemitjho; ukwakheka kwemitjho; iphimbo; iinkhathi zesenzo; imihlobo yeengaba **Ihlathululo yegama:** ihlathululo esobala, efanekisako, ifanatjhada, ifanakamisa, ifanangwaqa, ukwenzasamuntu; ifuzatjhada, isidlalisi-magama **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6		**Amaqhinga** • UkuSkimela ukuthola umbono oqakathekileko • UkuSkenela imininingwana ukusekela • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesisekelo • Umthelela omumbi wokukhetha nokutjhiya ihlathululo • Umthelela omuhle wokufanekisa neensiza zokufunda • Iinqunto neemphetho ezithathwa ngumtloli **Ukurhunyeza itheksti**		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalela ikulumo yelunga lomphakathi eliveleleko** • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ubuhlangothi nokuzindla • Ukudzimelela kukholelwa kikho • Iphimbo • Ilimi namandla • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ikulumo elungiselelweko** Abafundi benza irhubululo njengomsebenzi wokuzilungiselela. • Imithetjhwana yokwethula • Ilimi lomzimba • Isingeniso nesiphetho • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi.	**Umtlolo wetheksti njengendatjana efitjhani, inoveli yelutjha/ inoveli** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko womtlolo wetheksti: njengomlingisi, isenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Ikarada lesimemo, ukulamukela.** • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela, umbono wakho. • Abamukelilwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo • Ukukhetha amagama, ihlathululo ecacileko. • Isakhiwo somutjho, ubude nemihlobo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlama ikarada lesimemo nencwajana yokulamukela**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** iimphawulo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** isigaba esihlathululuako; isigaba sokuzikhethela; isigaba sokuhlukanisa ela **Ihlathululo yegama:** igama elilodwa esikhundleni somtjhwana **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
7-8		**UkuFundela/ ukuBukelela ukuZwisisa** (Amatheksti abukelwako natloliweko) • UkuSkimela ukuthola umbono oqakathekileko • UkuSkenela ukusekela imininingwana • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesisekelo • Umbono wakhe • Ukurhunyeza • Umthelela wokukhetha nokutjhiya ihlathululo • Umthelela omumbi wokufanekisa neensiza zokufunda • Umthelela omuhle wamaqhinga abukelwako • Iinqunto neemphetho ezithathwa ngumtloli		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukucoca indatjana** • Ukunikela itjhejo kilokhu: amakghono wokukhuluma, iphimbo, ukuphimisa, ibelo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ukuthintana kwamehlo, ukujama, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba • Imithetjhwana namatshwayo wendatjana **Ikulumo-pendulwana: ukulingisa ikulumo-pendulwano** • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukudlhegana • Ilimi lomzimba • Amatshwayo wetheksti	**UkuFunda itheksti yezemtlolo njengomdlalo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti: njengo mlingisi, isenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela ukuZwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe encwadini eqintelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko)** • UkuSkima, ukuSkena, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtloli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	• Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Ikulumo- pendulwano • Ukukhetha amagama, • Iphimbo nesitayela somuntu. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi ukwenzela ukuhlungwa/ ukuhlolwa **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** izenzo, isabizwana sokubala, isabizwana zokukhomba **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ikambiso, ukulamanisa; ukulamanisa ngokuya ngokuqakatheka isigaba esisiphetho **Ihlathululo yegama:** igama elilodwa esikhundleni somtjhwana **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-3			
	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SESI- 2**
	Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ ukulingisa/ ikulumo-pikiswano/ ingcoco ngekharikhyulamu vithayi/ incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa/ isitatimende	I-Eseyi ehlathululako/ ecocako/ eveza imizwa/ ephikisanako Incwadi esekelako neKharikhyulamu vithayi	IsiFundo sokuZwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi

IGREYIDI YE-9 ITHEMU YESI- 4 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
1-2	**UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** • Ukuphendula ngokuhlabako emihlobeni ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti • Ukulalelela ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukulalela nokuthabela iinolwana -mlando neenhloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ikambiso yomhlangano** • Abadlali-ndima • Imithetjhwana yomhlangano • Ukudlhegana • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukungavumelani emhlanganweni • Isingeniso nesiphetho	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njengeendatjana ezifitjhani, inoveli yelutjha/ inoveli** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yokufunda: njengabalingisi, isenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. Incwadi yesibawo somsebenzi (yokomthetho)** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola incwadi yesibawo**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Izenzo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi. umutjho onqophileko nomutjho osepambosini yokwenziwa. **Ihlathululo yegama:** ihlathululo enganatlha/ engacaciko, engafunekiko, ebuyabuyelelwako; isirhumutjha/ islanghi, ijagoni **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
		UkuFundela ukuZwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe encwadini eqintelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko) • UkuSkima, ukuSkena, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtloli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa** **(Ukusebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano erekhodiweko)** • Ukulalela ikulumo-pendulwano • Ukutlola amanowuthi - Ilimi namandla - Iphimbo - Umoya wekondlo - Isingeniso nesiphetho • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukucocisana kweforamu/ ukucocisana kwephaneli/ ukucocisana kwesiqhema** • Abadlali-ndima • Imithetjhwana yeforamu/ yekulumiswano • Ukudlhegana • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukungavumelani ekucocisaneni • Isingeniso nesiphetho Iinqhema zikhulumisana ngeenhloko zezinto ezenzeka ngesikhathi sanje	**Itheksti yezemitlolo njengendatjana efitjhani, inoveli yelutjha/ inoveli** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko womtlolo wetheksti: njengo mlingisi, isenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo **UkuFundela/ ukuBukelela ukuZwisisa:** **(Amatheksti abukelwako naweenrhatjhi nofana isikhangiso njenga makhathuni nofana isikhangiso)** • UkuSkima, ukuSkena, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtloli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	**Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Ama-imeyili:** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Ukutlola i-imeyili ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** amabizo mbala, ibizo elithoma ngo-uku-, amabizo ahlangahlangeneko **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ikambiso, ukuhlela, ukulamana ngokuqakatheka; isigaba esisiphetho **Ihlathululo yegama:** ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho, ukuzindla, ubuhlangothi, ilimi elithinta imizwa **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda Iinrhunyezo: ama-initjhiyali, i-akhronimi, itlibhu(clip), ithrankhatjhini, i- afesisi, i-phorthimanthewu **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	**Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma** **Ukulingisa ubujamo obuthileko** • Ubujamo butjengiswa ngokucacileko • Abalingisi bahlukaniswe ngokucacileko • Ilimi lifanele ubujamo • Ukulingisa kutjengisa izenzeko zobujamo obuthileko **Ikulumiswano** • Ukucabanga ngobujamo neenhloko ezifaneleko • Imithetjhwana yokukhuluma • Ilimi namandla • Iinsiza zokuragisela phambili ikulumo	**Itheksti yezemitlolo enjengeendatjana ezifitjhani, inoveli yelutjha** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yokufunda: njengabalingisi, isenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo **Indlela yekambiso yokufunda:** • Ngaphambi kokufunda/ Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) **Ikondlo** • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/ imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	**Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Umlando kamufi/ idayari/ ikarada lesimemo** • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo **Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola** • Ukuhlela • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso **Ukutlola umlando kamufi/ ukutlola idayari/ ikarada lesimemo ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlo**	**Ukungezelelwa kwehlelo elifundwe eemvekeni esidlulileko** **Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** izenzo, amabizo **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** ihlathululo: unobangela nomphumela **Ihlathululo yegama:** Ukutjhidisa ihlathululo, ukusebenzisa ilimi ngomnqopho okhethekileko, igama elilodwa esikhundleni somtjhwana **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** **Ukusiza abafundi abaneenqabo zehlelo nabatlolako**

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI
5-6		**UkuFundela ukuZwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe encwadini eqintelwe ukufundisa zemitlolo)** • UkuSkima, ukuSkena, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtloli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko **Ukutlola iphuzu nofana isigaba esirhunyeziweko**		
7-8	**Amaqhinga wokulalela nokukhuluma** **Ukubuyekeza**	**Ukufunda noku Bukela:** **Ukubuyekeza kwamatshwayo aqakathekileko, Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana**	**Ukutlola:** **Ukubuyekeza amatheksti atlolwako** **Ukubuyekeza indlela yekambiso yokutlola**	**Umsebenzi osezingeni legama:** Ukubuyekeza **Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho:** **Ukubuyekeza** **Ihlathululo yegama:** Igama elilodwa esikhundleni somutjhwana **Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda:** amaphetheni wokupeleda
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OHLELEKILEKO NEWOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA WETHEMU YESI- 4				
9-10	**UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO**		**UMSEBENZI WESI - 2: IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA**	
	Ikulumo-pikiswano/ i-inthavyu/ ingcoco/ ikulumo elungiselelweko/ ikulumo engakalungiselelwa/ iforamu/ isiqhema/ iphaneli/ ukulalelela ukuzwisisa/ indlela yekambiso yomhlangano		IPhepha loku- 1: Zomlomo IPhepha lesi- 2: IsiFundo sokuZwisisa, iLimi (ama-iri ama -2) IPhepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola (i-iri li-1) IPhepha lesi- 4: Ukuphendula zemiTlolo (iri li-1nemizuzu ema-30)	

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LEKHAYA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili ehleliweko yoku fumana, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi. Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi bepumelelo; ukuhlunga ubufakazi; ukurekhoda okutholiweko begodu kusetjenziswa ilwazi ukwenzela ukuzwisisa begodu ngalokho kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisa indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngikho kokubili okungakahleleki (ukuhlolela ukufunda) nokuhlekileko (ukuhlola okufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalonjalo khona kuzokungezelelwa ilemuko labo lokufunda.

Ukuhlola emaLimini kuragela phambili bekusekele ukukhula netuthuko yabafundi. Kuyingcenye ehlanganisiweko yokufunda nokufundisa njengombana kunikela umbiko obuyako ngokufunda nokufundisa. Kufanele kuhlanganiswe ekufundiseni nokufundeni kunokobana kwenziwe njengento ezijameleko. Ukuya phambili, ukuhlola okuhlanganisiweko kwemihlobo ehlukeneko yelimi kufanele kujayezwe. Isibonelo, singathoma ngokufunda isiqetjhana bese kwenziwe ukuhlolwa kwesifundo sokuzwisisa. Imibuzo yelwazi leLimi ingenziwa isuselwa ethekstini efanako. Ngemva kokufunda itheksti abafundi bangabawiwa bonyana baphendule imibuzo ngetheksti, isibonelo, ukutlola incwadi ngezinto eziphakanyiswe ethekstini nofana ukutlola ezinye iimpendulo ngokumumethwe yitheksti. Ukusonga umsebenza lo, kungacociswana ngesihloko begodu ngalendlela kungenziwa woke amakghono welimi ngomsetjenzana owodwa otjhelelako, ohlanganisiweko.

Ukuhlola amakghono ahlukeneko welimi akukafaneli kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ozijameleko kodwana umsebenzi owodwa ohlangeneko. Ngalokho ke, amarubhrikhi wokuhlola afanele aqalelele amakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi emsebenzini. *Amakghono wabafundi wokulalela, amakghono wokuphalisana ngezomlomo, ikghono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni nemakghonweni wokurekhoda okutloliweko* nakukghonakalako angatjhejwa ngamalanga.

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana *ukuzwisisa kwabafundi ngalokho abakufundako* kuyahlolwa ingasi ikghono labo lokukhumbula nofana ukuphula amagama. Ngakho-ke ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele kwenzeke ngamalanga kungabi nje kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngakanye. Ukuhlolwa kokufunda okuhlelekileko kufanele bonyana kunqophe ekufundeleni phezulu begodu nemisetjenzaneni ezakurhelebha utitjhere abone bonyana umfundi uzwisise kangangani, isibonelo, ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otloliweko kuzokunqopha ekghonweni lomfundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, begodu nokuthi litloleke ngefanelo kangangani, isibonelo, izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngefanelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kukhumbule bonyana ukufunda ilimi kuyindlela yekambiso nokuthi ekuthomeni abafundi angekhe bakhiqize isiqetjhana somsebenzi esilungileko. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezahlukahlukeneko zeendlela yekambiso yokutlola nazo kufanele zihlolwe.

Lokha nawunikela umsebenzi ohlelekileko wokuhlola, kuzokuba nomnqopho wekghono elithile, isibonelo ukuLalela nokuKhuluma namkha ukuFunda nofana ukuTlola. Nanyana kunjalo, njengombana ukufunda ilimi kuyindlela yekambiso ehlanganisiweko, kuzokusetjenziswa ikghono elingaphezulu kwelilodwa. izakhiwo zelimi kufanele zihlolwe ebujameni obuthileko. Utitjhere ufanele aqinisekise bonyana ukuhlola akwenziwa emsebenzini otlolwako kwaphela, kodwana kuvumela nomsebenzi owenziwako nowezomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko, ngakho-ke hlola amakghono ebujameni ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib. abafundi bangahle bapelede woke amagama ngefanelo ngesikhathi sesivivinyo ngoLesihlanu, kodwana bayakghona ukusebenzisa wona amagama lawo abawapelede kuhle ngesikhathi nabatlolako/ nabarekhoda iindaba zabo nofana indatjana na?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwamalimi kufanele kunikele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi. Kufanele kutholakale amaqhinga wokusiza boke abafundi ukuthola nofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi.

Ihlelo lokuhlola livumela ukuhlola okurhunyeziweko, okungathatha ubujamo besivivinyo namkha ihlahlubo, ekupheleni kwenye nenye ithemu. Umsebenzi okuhlolwa ngawo kufanele bonyana wenziwe ethemeni leyo. Izinto ezizokuhlolwa zifanele zibekwe emazingeni welwazi elihlukahlukeneko ukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso bazo.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALAMGA

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunomnqopho oragela phambili wokubuthelela ilwazi ngepumelelo yomfundi. Ilwazi leli lingasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili yangamalanga yabafundi. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokuqala, ukucocisana, ukubonisa ngokwenza, iingcoco zabafundi nabotitjhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kungaba lula njengokujamisa isifundo utjheje abafundi nofana ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili yokufunda. Ukuhlolwa kwekghono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja, umsebenzi otlolwako, imisetjezana yezomlomo nokwethula, iimvivinyo ezitlolwako, ukufundela phezulu, nezinye iindlela zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela abafundi umbiko obuyako nokulungiselela ihlelo lokufundisa. Akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe. Ukuhlola lokhu akukafaneli bonyana kubonwe njengento ezijameleko kunemisetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeka ngetlasini. Kesinye isikhathi, ungahle ufune ukuhlela/ ukuseta imisetjenzana yokuhlola enqophileko ukugqugquzela abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde, njengamatheksti wangamalanga wokupeleda. Abafundi nofana abotitjhere bangatshwaya imisebenzi yokuhlola leyo.

Kutjhukunyiswa bonyana utitjhere asebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlolwa okusisekelo ebafundini. Kufanele asebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlola lokhu. Lokhu kuzokuvumela bonyana uthole ihlobo letjhejo elitlhogwa bafundi bakho njengombana uragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlola neyokuhlolwa mlingani ifaka hlangana abafundi ekuhloleni. Lokhu kuqakathekile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngepumelelo yabo. Imiphumela yemisebenzi yokuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahleleki ayirekhodwa ngokuhlelekileko ngaphandle kobana utitjhere athande ukwenza njalo. Nanyana kunjalo, abotitjhere bangahle bafise ukugcina amarekhodi wabo angakahleleki ngeragelo phambili lomfundi ngamunye ezintweni ezihlukeneko zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlela begodu nokuqinisekisa bonyana umfundi ngamunye uthuthukisa amakghono nokuzwisisa okulindelekileko. Imiphumela yemisebenzi yokuhlolwa kwangamalanga ayisetjenziselwa ukudlulisela esigabeni esilandelako nofana umnqopho wokuthola isitifikethi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola eyakha ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekileko konyaka, ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko iyatshwaywa begodu *irekhodwe ngokuhlelekileko* ngutitjhere ngeminqopho yokudlulisela phambili. Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele ilinganiswe ngomnqopho wokuqinisekisa bonyana iyikhwalithi begodu nezinga elifaneleko lihlala linjalo.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekiko kunikela abotitjhere irherho lokuhlunga iragelo phambili labafundi egreyidini nesifundweni esithile. Iimbonelo zokuhlola okuhlelekiko zifaka hlangana iimvivinyo, iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi yezandla, amaphrojekthi, ukwethula iinkulumo, iintjengiso (okufana nokubuyelela ucoce indatjana, ukumadanisa/ ukumetjhisa), ukuphefoma/ ukwenza (okufana nokulingisa), ama-eseyi, ukuzibandakanya emisebenzini yezomlomo (afana nekulumo pikiswano, ikulumiswano, ukucocisana), imisebenzi etlolwako (okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iingaba nofana eminye imihlobo yamatheksti), njll.

Umnqopho wokutlama iHlelo lokuHlola (HH) kuqinisekisa ubuqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukungasolisi nangokwaneliseka kokuhlolwa ngokunikela umhlahlo ohlathululwe kabanzi ngemihlobo yemisetjenzana namaphesende anikelwe elinye nelinye ikghono lelimi elisemsebenzini otlolwako. Godu lithula umnqopho wokuhlola, o.u. indlela umsebenzi okufanele wenziwe ngayo.

Ekuhlolweni okuhlelekileko, kusetjenziswa amamemoranda, amarubhrigi, amarhelo wokuhlola neenkala zokulinganisa ukuhlola begodu nezinye iintlabagelo ezilungele ukuthjeja, ukuhlola nokurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo esifaneleko sokuhlola umhlobo othile womsebenzi. Isibonelo, irubhrigi isitlabagelo esifanele khulu ukusetjenziselwa ukuhlola isiqetjhana sokutlolo wokuzitlamela kunememorandamu. Imemorandamu ifanela ukuhlola isivivinyo sokupeleda nofana umsebenzi wokufunda ngokuzwisisa.

4.3.1 Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele ihlole amahlangothi/ izinto ezihlukahlukeneko zamakghono welimi ukuze amahlangothi/ izinto eziqakathekileko zelimi zihlolwe esikhathini esiyithemu nonyaka. Abotitjhere bafanele baqinisekise bonyana amahlangothi/ izinto lezi zihlolwa ngokungakahleleki, begodu nombiko obuyako unikelwe ebafundini ngaphambi kokobana bahlolwe ngokuhlelekileko.

Koke ukuhlolwa esiGabeni esiPhakamileko kwenziwa esikolweni.

IHlelo lokuHlola okuhlelekileko lamaGreyidi 7 - 9 lenziwa misebenzi elitjhumi nanye (11) yokuhlola okuhlelekileko, okwenza 100%. Ukuhlolwa okwenziwa esikolweni kumaphesende ama 40%, njengombana ekupheleni konyaka kuzakuba maphesende ama 60%.

UkuHlolwa okwEnziwa eSikolweni (40%)

Isigaba esiPhakamileko sinemisebenzi elitjhumi (10) yokuhlola okuhlelekileko eyenzelwe ukuhlolwa okwenziwa esikolweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko ihlelwe ngendlela elandelako:

- IGreyidi 7- inemisebenzi yezomlomo emi- 4, imisebenzi etlolwako emi-2, iimvivinyo ezi-3 neenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka/ ngoMgwengweni yi-1
- IGreyidi 8- inemisebenzi yezomlomo emi- 4, imisebenzi etlolwako emi-3, iimvivinyo ezi-2 neenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka/ ngoMgwengweni yi-1
- IGreyidi 9 - inemisebenzi yezomlomo emi- 4, imisebenzi etlolwako emi-3, iimvivinyo ezi-2 neenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka/ ngoMgwengweni yi-1

Iinhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka (60%)

Iinhlahlubo yokuphela konyaka yenziwa misebenzi yezomlomo netlolwako. Imisebenzi yezomlomo, eliPhepha loku-1, ama 20.8%. Amaphesende kufanele abuthelelwe abe asuselwa emisebenzini emine yezomlomo eyenziwe ngesikhathi saphakathi nonyaka. Imisebenzi etlolwako, okufanele itlolwe ngaphasi kobujamo obulawulwako, yenziwa maphepha amabili (2) namathathu (3) ngokulandelana emaGreyidini ye-7 neyobu-8, neGreyidini ye-9.

AmaGreyidi ye-7 neyobu-8

- Iphepha lesi-2- Isifundo sokuZwisisa neLimi elisebujameni obuthile, begodu nokuphendula zemitlolo
- Iphepha lesi-3 - Ukutlola (Zemitlolo, i-Eseyi namatheksti wezokuthintana)

AmaGreyidi we- 9

- Iphepha lesi- 2 - Isifundo sokuZwisisa neLimi elisebujameni obuthile
- Iphepha lesi -3 - Ukutlola (Zemitlolo, i-Eseyi namatheksti wezokuthintana)
- Iphepha lesi -4 - Ukuphendula zemitlolo

4.3.2 Imihlobo yemisebenzi yokuhlolwa ngeThemu

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwemisebenzi le, kufanele kube nakho koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yemisebenzi etlanyelwe ukuzuza iinhloso zesifundo. Kufanele kusekelwe elwazini nemakghonweni enziweko ngethemu leyo. Sebenzisa ihlelo lethemu legreydi ngayinye ukukhetha imihlobo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenye nenye ingcenye yomsebenzi wokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Isibonelo, nange uhlela isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuzitlamela eGreyidini ye-7, ngeThemu yoku-1, begodu ufuna abafundi batlole ikondlo ungalindela kwaphela bonyana batlole imitjho elinganako ngobude nevumelwano, njengombana kuzabe kungilokho okufundisiweko. Nange uhlela itheksti yelwazi ngethemu yokuthoma, kufanele batlole ngokusebenzisa ifremu efaneleko nofana isakhiwo. Ngokunjalo ekuLaleleni nekuKhulumeni, angekhe ubawe abafundi bonyana banikele ikulumo efitjhani eGreyidini ye-7, ngeThemu yoku- 1, njengombana lokho kuzokufundiswa ngokukhamba kwesikhathi.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamazinga wamakghono njengombana atjengisiwe ngenzasi. Kufanele kusetjenziswe imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemibuzo efana nemibuzo lapho kukhethwa khona ipendulo eyodwa kezinengi (MCQ), lapho kuzaliswa khona iinkhala ezitjhiyiweko esigabeni, ukumadanisa begodu nemibuzo enqophileko.

Ithebula loku-1

Ithebula lamazinga welwazi lomkhumbulo

AMAZINGA WELWAZI LOMKHUMBULO	UMSEBENZI	IPHESENDE YOMSEBENZI
Imibuzo esobala **(Izinga 1)** **Imibuzo yokuhlela ngobutjha (izinga 2)**	Imibuzo ephathelene nelwazi elivezwe kuhle ethekstini. • Yitjho izinto/ abantu/ iindawo/ ama-elemende... • Yitjho amaphuzu/ iinzathu / imibono... • Ukubona iinzathu/ abantu/ abonobangela... • Tlola irhelo lamaphuzu/ amagama/ iinzathu... • Hlathulula indawo/ umuntu/ umlingisi... • Hlobanisa isehlakalo/ isahluko/ ilemuko... Imibuzo efuna ukuhlaziya, ukubuthelela nofana ukuhlela ilwazi elihlathululwe kuhle ethekstini • Ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko/ imibono/ okuhle/ okumbi... • Ukubuthelela ndawonye ama-elemende avamileko... • Ukutjho okufanako/ okungafaniko... • Nikela isirhunyezo salokhu...	**Amazinga 1 no 2: 40%**
Imibuzo efuna kuthathwe iinqunto **(Izinga 3)**	Imibuzo edinga ukuzibandakanya komfundi nelwazi elihlathululwe kabanzi ethekstini ngokuya ngokwelemuko lakhe. • Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko… • Ukumadanisa imibono/ imikghwa/ isenzeko… • Iyini ihloso yomtloli nofana (yomlingisi) imikghwa/ ukukhuthaza/ isizathu… • Ukuhlathulula unobangela / umphumela we… • Isenzo / ukuphawula / umukghwa/ (njll) uveza ini ngomcoci/ ngomtloli/ ngomlingisi… • Isingathekiso/ isifaniso/ nomfanekiso kuthinta bunjani ukuzwisisa kwakho… • Ucabanga bonyana uzakuba yini umphumela/ unobangela, (njll)/ wesenzo/ wobujamo…	**Izinga 3: 40%**

AMAZINGA LELWAZI LOMKHUMBULO	UMSEBENZI	IPHESENDE YOMSEBENZI
Imibuzo efuna bonyana kuhlolwe/ kuhlungwe **(Izinga 4)**	Imibuzo le iphathelene nokwehlulela okumayelana nobungako obulungele okuthile. Lokhu kufaka hlangana izahlulelo ezimayelana nokwamambala ukufaneleka, amaphuzu nemibono, ubuqiniso • ukulandelana nokucabangisisa, begodu nezinto ezifana nokufisa nokwamukelwa kweenqunto nezenzeko ngokuya ngamagugu wokuziphatha • Ucabanga bonyana lokhu okuvelileko kuyakholweka/ kungokwamambala/ kuyakghonakala…? • Ingabe ipikiswano yomtloli… inobuqiniso/ iyalandelana/ inesiphetho... • Coca / tshwaya ngelihlo elihlabako ngesenzo… / ngehloso/ isizathu/ umukghwa/ iimphakamiso/ ukuthinteka kokuthile… • Uyavumelana nombono/ nestatimende/ ukutjheja/ ukurhumutjha bonyana… • Ngombono wakho, umtloli/ umcoci/ umlingisi uyaqinisa ngokutjhukumisa/ ngokujamisa bonyana…(Sekela ipendulo yakho/ nikela iinzathu zependulo yakho) • Ingabe ummoya womlingisi wokwenza izinto / ukuziphatha/ izenzo zivumelekile nofana ziyamukeleka kuwe na? Nikela isizathu sependulo yakho • Ingabe izenzo zomlingisi/ ummoya wokwenza izinto/ ihloso…zitjengisa ini ngaye ebujameni bamagugu wephasi loke? • Ukucoca ngokuhlaba/ ukuphawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe ethekstini.	**Amazinga 4 no 5:20%**
Imibuzo efuna kubukwe **(Izinga 5)**	Imibuzo le ihlose ukuhlola ukubethana ngokomkhumbulo nabuthandabuhle betheksti emfundini. Inqophe eempendulweni zokuphakama kwemizwa ngokumumethweko, ukuzifanisa nabalingisi nofana izehlakalo, nokuphawula ngendlela umtloli asebenzise ngayo ilimi (okufana nokukhethwa kwegama nemifanekiso-mnqondo) • Coca ngependulo yakho mayelana netheksti/ ngezehlakalo/ ngobujamo/ ngokurarana/ ngobujamo lapho ufanele ukukhetha ezintweni ezimbili ongazithandiko. • Ingabe uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/ isiqunto obugade ungasithatha nangabe nawe bewusebujameni obufana nalobu? • Coca / phawula ngelimi elisetjenziswe mtloli… • Coca ngendlela ephumelelisako yesitayela somtloli/ isingeniso/ isiphetho/ ukufanekisa/ iingathekiso/ ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wobukondlo/ iinsiza eziphathelene nezemitlolo …	

4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

IHlelo lokuHlola litlanyelwa ukunabisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko kizo zoke iimfundo ezisesikolweni kiyo yoke ithemu. Ihlelo lokuhlola lifanele lenziwe esikolweni litjengise amalanga okuzokwenziwa ngawo imisebenzi.

Iimfuneko zesifundo

Iimfuneko zokwakha imisebenzi zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende. Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende ama-20 wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende ama-20 ingasi amamaksi amatjhumi amabili. Iinkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lemisebenzi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa ngomunye nomunye umsebenzi ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehlelweni lokuhlola. Isibonelo eGreyidini yobu-8, ukuhlela isivivinyo

selwazi lelimi kunganikelwa amamaksi ama-50 nofana ngaphezulu, kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweni lokuhlola.

Amathebula alandelako anikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

IThebula leHlelo lokuHlola umSebenzi oHlelekileko

Igreyidi ye-7

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YOKU- 1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU-1**
Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana/ ukucoca ikondlo/ ikulumo pendulwano/ ukucocisana kwesiqhema/ kwephaneli	I-eseyi ehlathululo / ecocwako Incwadi yobungani/ ukubuyekeza umtlolo / ikulumo-pendulwano	IsiFudo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YESI- 2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: ISIVIVINYO SESI-2**	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 3**
Ikulumo pikiswano/ ukulumiswano/ ingcoco elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa/ ukucocisana kwesiqhema ngokunikela iinlayelo	Zemitlolo: imibuzo edinga iimpendulo ezide	Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nezemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3: ukuTlola: i-eseyi eyodwa netheksti yokuthintana eyodwa.
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO WETHEMU YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SESI- 3**
Ukulungisa indlela yekambiso yomhlangano/ ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa/ ukunikela ikombatjhuba/ iforamu/ ingcoco yephaneli	I-eseyi ehlathululako / ecocako I-ajenda namaminidi	Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi **NOFANA** ZemiTlolo

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KOKUPHELA KONYAKA NEWETHEMU YESI -4	
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA:**
Ukufundela phezulu/ ikulumo-pendulwano/ ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa	Iphepha loku- 1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, Iphepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola (i-iri li-1) iLimi nezemiTlolo (ama-iri ama-2)

Igreyidi yobu-8

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YOKU- 1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU- 1**
Ingcoco yesiqhema/ Amatheksti abukelwako/ ikulumo elungiselweko/ ikulumo engakalungiselelwa/ ukucocisana kweforamu/ kwesiqhema/ isifundo sokuzwisisa/ i-inthavyu	i-eseyi ecocako / eveza imizwa/ i-athikili/iripoti yephephendaba	ILimi nesifundo sokuzwisisa
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YESI-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI KONYAKA**
UkuLalelela isifundo sokuzwisisa/ ukunikela iinkombatjhuba / ukucocisana kweforamu/ kwephaneli/ ikulumo pikiswano	I-inthavyu / itheksti elayelako/ ukubuyekeza indatjana	Iphepha loku- 1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kweLimi nezemiTlolo. Iphepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YESI- 3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WOKU-3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU-1**
Ikulumo pendulwano/ ikulumo elungiselweko/ engakalungiselelwa/ ukucoca indatjana/ ukufunda okulungiselelweko	I-eseyi ehlathululako/ ephikisanako Incwadi yobungani/ ikulumo-pendulwano	Isifundo zokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweLimi

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KOKUPHELA KONYAKA NEWETHEMU YESI -4	
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI-2: IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA.**
Ikulumo-pikiswano/ ikulumiswano/ ukucocisana kwesiqhema/ ikulumo pendulwano	I phepha loku- 1:Zomlomo Iphephalesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, Iphepha lesi- 3: Ukutlola (i-iri li-1) iLimi nezemiTlolo (ama iri ama-2)

Igreyidi ye- 9

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YOKU-1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI 3: ISIVIVINYO 1**
Ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ ingcoco	I-eseyi ehlathululako / ecocako Incwadi yobungani/ ukubuyekeza / ikulumo-pendulwano	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweLimi
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO WETHEMU YESI -2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI-3: IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI KONYAKA**
Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa/ iforamu/ ukuocisana kwesiqhema	Ukubuyekeza/ idokhyumentari/ isaziso/ i-ajenda namaminidi	Iphepha loku- 1:Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ilimi (ama- iri ama-2) Iphepha lesi- 3: ukuTlola(i-iri eli-1) Iphepha lesi- 4:Ukuphendula zemiTlolo (i-iri li-1 namaminithi ama-30)
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YESI- 3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA**	**UMSEBENZI WESI 3: ISIVIVINYO SESI-2**
Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ ukulingisa/ ikulumo pendulwano/ ukucocisana ngekharikhyulamu vithaye/ incwadi yo kwaba amafa/ isitatimende	i-eseyi ehlathululako/ ecocako / eveza imizwa/ ephikisanako Incwadi esekelako nekharikhulamu vithaye	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweLimi

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KOKUPHELA KONYAKA KWETHEMU YESI -4	
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	**UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**
Ikulumo-pikiswano / i-inthavyu / ukukhulumisana(ingcoco) / ikulumo elungiselelweko / ikulumo engakalungiselelwa/ ukucocisana kwephaneli/ iforamu/ siqhema/ isifundo sokuzwisisa/ indlela yekambiso yomhlangano	Iphepha loku-1:Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, iLimi (ama -iri ama -2) Iphepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola (i-iri li-1) Iphepha lesi- 4: Ukuphendula zemitlolo (i-iri li-1 namaminithi ama-30)

Umsebenzi wokuHlola okuHlelekileko eGreyidini ngayinye

Ithebula 1: Igreyidi ye- 7

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO		
PHAKATHI NONYAKA	**IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Ukuhlolwa Okwenziwa Esikolweni (HEK)	**Amaphepha weenHlahlubo zokuPhela koNyaka**	
40%	**39.2%**	**20.8%**
Imisebenzi yokuHlola okuHlelekileko eli -10 • **imisebenzi yokuhlola Zomlomo emi -4** • **imisebenzi etlolwako emi -2** • **iimvivinyo ezi -3** • Ihlahlubo yi -1 (yaphakathi konyaka)	**Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako** Iphepha lesi- 2: Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nezemitlolo Iphepha loku- 3: Ukutlola	**Umsebenzi wokuHlola Zomlomo: Iphepha loku-1** Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukufunda Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenziwa phakathi nonyaka iyingcenye yokuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.

Ithebula yesi-2: Igreyidi yobu-8

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO		
PHAKATHI NONYAKA	**IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Ukuhlolwa Okwenziwa Esikolweni (HEK)-	**Amaphepha weenHlahlubo zokuPhela koNyaka**	
40%	**39.2%**	**20.8%**
Imisebenzi yokuHlola okuHlelekileko eli -10 • **imisebenzi yokuhlola zomlomo emi -4** • **imisebenzi etlolwako emi-3** • **iimvivinyo ezi -2** • Ihlahlubo yi -1 (yaphakathi konyaka)	**Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako** Iphepha lesi- 2: Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nezemitlolo Iphepha loku- 3: Ukutlola	**Umsebenzi wokuHlola Zomlomo: Iphepha loku-1** Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukufunda Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenziwa phakathi nonyaka iyingcenye yokuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.

Ithebula lesi- 3: Igreyidi ye-9

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO		
PHAKATHI NONYAKA	**IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**	
40%	**60%**	
Ukuhlolwa Okwenziwa Esikolweni (HEK)-	**Amaphepha weenHlahlubo zokuPhela koNyaka**	
40%	**39.2%**	**20.8%**
Imisebenzi yokuHlola okuHlelekileko eli -10 • imisebenzi yokuhlola zomlomo emi -4 • imisebenzi etlolwako emi -3 • iimvivinyo ezi -2 • Ihlahlubo yi -1 (yaphakathi konyaka)	**Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako** Iphepha lesi 2: Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi begodu Iphepha loku 3: Ukutlola Iphepha lesi 4: Ukuphendula zemitlolo	**Umsebenzi wokuHlola Zomlomo: Iphepha loku-1** Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukufunda Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenziwa phakathi nonyaka iyingcenye yokuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.

Isakhiwo samaphepha weenhlahlubo - AmaGreyidi 7-9

ISAKHIWO SAMAPHEPHA WEENHLAHLUBO (IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI NONYAKA NEZEKUPHELENI KONYAKA)					
IGREYIDI 7	**%**	**IGREYIDI 8**	**%**	**IGREYIDI 9**	**%**
Iphepha loku -1: Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku -1: Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku -1: Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi -2: Okutlolwako Ukufundela ukuzwisisa (15) Ilimi ebujameni (15) Ukuphendula zemitlolo (10)	40	Iphepha lesi -2: Okutlolwako Ukufundela ukuzwisisa (15) Ilimi ebujameni (15) Ukuphendula zemitlolo (10)	40	Iphepha lesi -2: Okutlolwako Ukufundela ukuzwisisa (10) Ilimi ebujameni (15) Ukurhunyeza (amamaksi ali -10 atjhugululelwa ema 5%)	30
Iphepha lesi -3: Okutlolwako Ukutlola - i-Eseyi (20) Amatheksti wokuthintana (10)	30	Iphepha lesi -3: Okutlolwako Ukutlola - i-Eseyi (20) Amatheksti wokuthintana (10)	30	Iphepha lesi-3: Okutlolwako Ukutlola - i-Eseyi (20) Amatheksti wokuthintana (10)	30
				Iphepha lesi-4: Ukuphendula zemitlolo (10) • Iinkondlo • Umtlolo-ndabuko • Indatjana efitjhani • Inoveli • Umdlalo (Amamaksi ama - 20 kenye nenye yamajenri amane atjhugululelwa ema 10%)	10

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwemisebenzi le, kufanele kube nakho koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yemisebenzi etlanyelwe ukuzuza iinhloso zesifundo.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamazinga namakghono wabafundi njengombana atjengisiwe ngenzasi.

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA/ UKURIPOTA

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthelela ubufakazi ngezinga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola onqotjhiweko. Ukurekhoda kuveza/ tjengisa iragelo phambili lomfundi epumelelweni yokuzuza ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele anikele ubufakazi beragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela kwakhe ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetjenziselwe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekufundiseni.

Ukubika yindlela yekambiso yokwazisa ngokusebenza womfundi ebafundini, ababelethini, eenkolweni nakabanye abadlali ndima. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika/ amaripoti, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, ukubika ngomtato, iincwadi, incwadi yeendaba zetlasi nofana zesikolo, njll. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amaphesende ukubika ngesifundo. Amazinga ahlukahlukaneko wokuphumelela namabhendi wamaphesende akhambelana nawo anjengoba atjengiswe ethebuleni engenzasi.

AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle khulu	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele kuhle	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphezulu	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisako	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngezinga eliphasi	30 - 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi wamambala womsebenzi atholwe bafundi akhambelana nomsebenzi ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda; begodu babike ngokwamaphesende ngokukhambelana nesifundo ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika/ eripotini yomfundi.

4.6 UKULINGANISA UKUHLOLA

Ukulinganisa kutjho ikambiso eqinisekisa bonyana imisebenzi yokuhlola ayithathi hlangothi, inobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe ezingeni lesikolo, lesifunda nelephrovinsi. Izinga lokulinganisa kweliZweloke lingenziwa emaProvinsini, iimFunda, neenkolo ezikhethekileko. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke.

4.6.1 UkuHlola okuHlelekileko

- Iimvivinyo neenhlahlubo zama Greyidi 7 no 8 zilinganiswa esikolweni. Umeluleki wesifundo kufanele alinganise isampula yemisebenzi ngesikhathi sakhe sokuvakatjhela isikolo ukuqinisekisa amazinga wemisebenzi nokulinganisa kwangaphakathi.

- Iimvivinyo neenhlahlubo zamaGreyidi 9 kufanele zilinganiswa ezingeni lesifunda nezingeni lephrovinsi. Indlela yekambiso le izakulawulwa ezingeni lomnyango wezefundo wephrovinsi.

- Abaluleki beemfundo kufanele balinganise isampula yamaphepha weemvivinyo neenhlahlubo ngaphambi kokobana zitlolwe bafundi ukuqinisekisa amazinga nokweluleka abotitjhere ngendlela yokuhlela/ yokuseta imisebenzi le.

4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeZomlomo

- **Amagreyidi 7-9:** Omunye nomunye umsebenzi wokuhlola wezomlomo ozakusetjenziswa njengengcenye yeHlelo lokuHola kufanele unikelwe ihloko yomkhandlu wezeFundo esikolweni nofana ihloko yesifundo bonyana awulinganise ngaphambi kokobana abafundi bawulinge umsebenzi lowo. Ngemva kwalokho, abotitjhere bangahlola abafundi ngomsebenzi wezomlomo wokuhlola.

- Umeluleki wesifundo nofana umlinganisi othunyelweko ovela ephrovinsini ufanele alinganise isampula yemisebenzi yezomlomo ngesikhathi sakhe sokuvakatjhela isikolo ukuqinisekisa amazinga wemisebenzi nokulinganisa kwangaphakathi.

- Umlinganisi othunyelwe mnyango wefundo esisekelo angalinganisa isampula yemisebenzi yokuhlola yezomlomo yamagreyidi 9.

4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12*; ne

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R - 12.*

IGLOZARI

Ukulalela kokuzibandakanya - ngilokha umuntu azama ukuzifaka endaweni yesikhulumi begodu alalelisise lokho azokutjho.

I-akhronimi/ ibizo-sirhunyezwa - ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isib. FET-Further Education and Training)

ilimi lokwEngeza - (Qala ilimi lekhaya)- ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela: umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle belimi - 1. ukuba nezwelo ngobuhle belimi ngalokho kea be nezwelo begodu abuke amagugu angapheliko wetheksti

2. i-ayesthethe mumuntu onobuzwelano nobuhle bokutlama. “Aesthethic” kutjho ubuhle obutholakala emsebenzini wezobukghwari. Umuntu anga coca ngobukghwari bomsebenzi, nofana enze okwehlulela kobukghwari.

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama.

ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib.’ukujabula’ ‘nokudana’)

i-analoji - 1. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye nemininingwana ye-analoji.

ukuveza umlingisi - ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukuzithabisa, ihlaya nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

abopopayi - maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelande weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo sonyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo.

irhobho-ndaba/ ibohlololo - kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho nofana esilihlaya eliseqadi.

bunqopha - indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako (isib. ukujarha khulu, ngebelo elincani)

Mqondondophika/ igama eliphikisako - ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.’thaba’ kanye ‘notlhuwa’)

ngokufaneleko - nangabe ilimi lifanele, lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya ngobujamo elisetjenziswe kibo/ lapho lisetjenzliswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

Ukuhlola - Yindlela eyakhake kuhle. eragela phambili yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhgono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko

Ukubuyelela abokamisa- 1. ukubuyelela kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib." angene ngendlini, ahlale phasi, andzinze, abuze bonyana umraro ukuphi"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelande wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi - 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksti ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (Isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksti ephathekako - itheksti enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphepha-ndaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhweni nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi - 1. kuthatha enye into nofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

ikheptjhini - sihloko se-athikili, isithombe, ifotho njll.

Isihloko - sihloko sencwadi, magama atlolwa phezulu ekhasini/ esahlukweni sencwadi

Isihloko sencwadi- sekondlo/ sesithombe

ikharikhetjha - 1. kungezelela ebunjalweni bento ukwenzela bonyana abantu bahleke (okutloliweko nofana okubukelwako ukwenzela ukuhlekisa)

2. ukungezelela. imigwalo yabantu bamakhathuni emaphephandabeni enzelwe ukuba yikharikhetjha begodu isebenza ngokungezelela nofana ukulahlekisa izakhiwo zalokho okubonakalako ngomqopho wokuba bukhomikhi nofana ukwenza into bonyana ihlekise.

unobangela (qala umphumela) - lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo.

amathekiniki asetjenziswa emasinema - izinto ezisetjenziselwa ukwakha amafilimu(isib. ukwakheka, umkhanyo umhlobo wesithombe esithathwako)

hlathulula - ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana (ITLOZI) - beka endaweni efaneleko. “indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka”. Umutjho oyihloko ngothi, ”Indoda yabaleka”. Amagama athi, ‘yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu ‘ mumutjho oyamileko’. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelele. Imitjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenye yomutjho oyihloko. “Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka”. Kilomutjho “ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu” akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana).

Ifreyizi / isingamutjho - umtjhwana inesenzo esithoma ngo 'uku' isib. ukuvakatjhela eKruger National Park kusithabisile

isitlhori/ isiqongo - lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/ okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni.

ukukhambelana - 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana - ukukhambelana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo.

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha)** - ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeleki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko.

Nciphisa/ -khulisa - mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- “omkhulu”, omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”)

madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko) - ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo.

irarano - Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso - ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ifreyizi kanye nemitjho.

ihlathululo enqophileko(qala ihlathululo **esobala**) - kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo esobala (esisekelo).

ubujamo - itheksti ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksti begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo.

imitlhala yobujamo - amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukungafani/ ukuhlukana(qala godu ukumadanisa) - ukutjheja indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo.

imithetjhwana yelimi - iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi. eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib. Okumunyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana).

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka woke.

ukulemika ilimi ngokuhlabako - ukutsenga indlela yokwakha ihlathululo ngokuzwisisa ubudlelwano bamandla ngaphakathi begodu nahlangana namalimi; kuthuthukisa abafundi bonyana bangavumeli ukusetjenziswa butjhuleni begodu nokusebenzisa ilimi ngokuthlogomela.

ikulumo-pikiswano - kukulumo-pikiswano, iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

ihlathululo etholakala kusihlathululi-mezwi - (qala ne hlathululo engakapheleli)- yihlathululo epheleleko yegama.

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye - igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo (isib. 'ikosikazi ' lisuselwa egameni 'ikosi').

ilimi lesigodi - indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/ kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama.

itshimo lomdlalo - lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ ababukeli / abafundi/ bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhuba komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi.

isakhiwo somdlalo - 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

ukuthatha isiphetho; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imitlhala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

uku-editha - indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlhatlhabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlhabejo yetheksti, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksti

umphumela (qala godu unobangela) - umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo.

ilimi elithinta imizwa - ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali.

i-yufenizimu - yikulumo ephakathi naphakathi nofana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa mcabango nofana *igama* ezwakala kwangathi yikulumo ebukhali/ embi/ enelunya.

okunqophileko/ okubonakalako (ukuphikisana nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha.

ukuhlola kwangaphandle - kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini isib. ANA.

ukuhlunga: ukwenza imibono, ukwenza isahlulelo bese uthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni.

ukufanekisa (okuphikisana nokunqophileko) **-** amagama nofana imitjhwana esetjenziswa ngendlela engakanqophi ukwakha umphumela onqotjhiweko; amatheksti wezemitlolo esikhathini esinengi asebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa(isib. isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

butjhelela - 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela

ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ifonti - ubukhulu nomhlobo weledere**/** ubungako bobukhulu beledere elitlolweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

ukubeka ngaphambili (okungafani **nengemva**) - ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili; nalisetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye.

iforamu - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

ijenri (zemitlolo) - imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksti enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba - umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu - imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

iLimi leKhaya/ lokuBelethwa - lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa - igama elinetjhada elifanako nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga 'umgade' ithanga 'igoji'')

irhwala - ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: 'wangipha intabakazi yokudla.').

umfanekiso - sithombe nofana ukutjengisa ngokubukela into ethile

ibuyelelo - kubuyeleleka komuda endaweni efanako ekondlweni

ivumelwano - kuvumelana amalunga wegama emideni elandelanako yekondlo

isithombe - isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako.

ukufanekisa - amagama nofana imitjhwana nemitjho eyakha isithombe engqondweni yethuokufana nesifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu.

okutjhiwo kungabekwa bunqopha(kunalokho **okunqophileko**) - into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksti kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

okungakanqophi (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) - ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksti kodwana engavezwa bunqopha.

ukufaka hlangana abafundi abaneenqabo - ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono.

ukuthatha isiqunto - kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke.

ukuthoma - ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

i-inuwendo - yinto / ikulumo engasimnandi ekhulunywa ngokuthintwa phezulu kunokuthi ikhulunywe bunqopha.

inthavyu - umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu, kunqotjhiswe ehlosweni ethile

ihluka lizwi - 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana

2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukaniswa phakathi kwesitatimende begodu nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi.

itshimo - kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye.

ijagoni - yikulumo nofana amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma "nge*stifi", "i-RAM", "ikhondlwana*", nokhunye)

umahluko welimi - imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/ nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha.

amalitheresi - imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) - ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksti, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo esobala (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) - ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ ukuhlanakela ngephoso - kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli.

ilimi elidlelezelako - ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki.

ilimi eliphathelene nehlelo - lilimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthize behlelo nakukhulunywa ngeenkondlo nelimi namathemu wehlelo;kufaka hlangana amagama afana 'nobujamoobuthile', 'isitayela', 'isakhiwo', 'ikulumo-pendulwano'.

isingathekiso - kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni).

umebhe-ngqondo - umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummongo-ndaba nanyana isihloko.

indlela yokwenza - indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima).

umoya wekondlo - ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksti atlolwako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksti abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana.

iindlela ezinengi zokuthintana - ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksti atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

ingcoco - okukhulunywako/ zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indatjana.

ilizwi lokucoca / **umbono** - lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- "Mina" esikhathini esinengi ongumlingisi endatjaneni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembi abiza abalingisi njengokuthi 'yena' nanyana 'bona'.

i-onomatopiya/ ifuzatjhada - ukusebenzisa amagama ukwakha itjhada lalokho akuhlathululako.

i-okzimoroni - ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

i-enjambment: mumuda osekondlweni onganatshwayo lokutlola umqondo wawo uphelela emdeni olandelako

ukucocisana ephanelini - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

ipharadoksi - isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwana obuyelelwako - isitatimende esikhulunyiweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksti umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

Ipharonimi - igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

Iphazeli yamagama-yokuzaliselela amagama avundlako nehlako

ukwenza-samuntu - zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

isakhiwo - yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana.

umbono - yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtloli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo - ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

phothimontewu - ukuhlanganiswa amagama amabili nofanana ngaphezulu ukunikela igama elitjha isib. Jabulani noJabulile = Ja Ja

ukuphakama kwephimbo - ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama - kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib.. "unomlandu anganamlandu")

iridandensi - kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

ifuthinowuthi - ilwazi elingezelelweko elitlolwa ekugcineni phasi kwephepha

irejista - ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukeneko, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

Isolilokhwi: ukukhulumela phezulu komlingisi akhuluma imicabango yakhe ayedwa

umbiko - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi.

ukubuyelela ukufunda - liqhinga lokufunda ngokubuyelela elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksti enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyelela - utjho ngamagamawakho liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeze, nanyana arhunyeze ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

iqhinga lokubeka ikulumobugagu - iqhinga elifana nokuthi unande uthula lokha nawethula ikulumo, begodu ubuyelele amagama owakhulumileko, asetjenziswa sikhulumi ngepumelelo lokha nakarherha abamukelilwazi bonyana bamulalele. Amanye amaqhinga angasetjenziselwa ukwenzelela.

imibuzo ebugagu - imibuzo ebuzwako kodwana kungalindelwa ipendulo kodwana ukwenzela ukugandelela nofana ukwenza samdlalo(isib. 'uyazi bonyana unetjhudu kangangani?')

ivumelwano - amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido - yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

ihlekisa - yikulumo nofana iphimbo elisetjenziselwa ukungathembeki nofana ukukhubekisa nofana ukuhlekisa ngomuntu.

isathaya - mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena - kukhambisa amehlo emtlolweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

isifaniso - kumadanisa into ethileko nenye (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

ukuskima - kufunda umtlolo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

isirhumutjha/ isilengi - lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”, “nginje”

buqobolwana - ikghono lokwenzisa/ ilimi lokwenzisa

HOD: **-** ihloko yomkhandlu wezeFundo esikolweni

ukudlelezela/ ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho - umthetho ondzindzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga - indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhweni) **-** ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

isitayela - Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana - isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovela**

itshwayo - litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana elijamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako) - igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa imibono - ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

itheksti- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlolweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

ummongo - umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksti; itheksti ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi.

iphimbo - ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethekstini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtloli. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

imitlolo yokuthintana - imitlolo yokuthintana(isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

imithetho yokudlhegana - mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli - ukuveza into ethile ngendlela yokukatelelwa kunokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko, esikhathini esinengi ukwenela ukugandelela, kumbeni njengendlela yokugegeda kumbeni njengendlela yehlaya.

ivebhosithi- ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

amatheksti abukelwako - mtlolo wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi/ iphimbo - ubuwena bomtloli: ukobana umtloli ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtloli kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembi.

ukuhlakanipha - okungakalindeleki, ikghono lokuhlanganisa imibono engakhambelaniko ngokurhabako bonyana yenze umqondo ozwakalako.

ikghono lokusahlela/ lokukghedlha amagama - amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama angaziwako **(isib.** Ukuliphula/ ukulikghedlha libe masilabhuli nofana ukuqala ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

isinemathografiki - bukghwari nofana isayensi yokwenza amafilimi weenthombe ezinomsikinyeko